

Tools4transformation's Therapeutic Gemstone Properties Guide

**Includes the gemstone properties of 168 gems
With explanations from the Guardians**

THERAPEUTIC GEMSTONE PROPERTIES GUIDE

A personal note from Sia...

Since the middle of 2006 I have been able to access my channeling and intuitive abilities.

In March 2007, I had my first contact with the Gemstone Guardian of Amethyst and started my journey of compiling info on the gemstone properties from the guardians.

These explanations from each Gemstone Guardian are found under each individual gem.

Have fun reading about and learning the wonderful working of these little treasures.

With love,

Sia



Our Gemstone Properties were confirmed by the Guardian of Amethyst as an accurate account of the working of the gems.

In addition to the explanations from the Guardians you will find on most of the gems an explanation from Virendra.

Please overlook the occasional improper wording or use of English.

Virendra is born in Germany and we have not edited the info to keep it simple.

The Gemstone Properties detailed here apply only to Therapeutic Gemstones and Therapeutic Liquid Gems both of which can be found at [Tools4transformation](http://Tools4transformation.com).



A personal note from Virendra...

I hope you enjoy these writings on the properties of therapeutic gemstones and find the Therapeutic Necklaces and/or Liquid Gems (essences) which would be a useful tool for you in raising your vibrational frequencies, getting stronger, balanced, and aligned

with all the new energies coming down to planet Earth.

In these times we are emerging into continuous raised consciousness and heightened vibration on the entire planet and throughout the Universe.

We are creating the sister and brotherhood of human kind.

The Therapeutic gems and Liquid Gems can help to bridge the gap of the current consciousness into the new.

Love & Blessings...

Virendra

<u>Agate -Blue Lace</u>	<u>Garnet - Grossular</u>	<u>Quartz - Rutilated</u>
<u>Agate - Botswana</u>	<u>Garnet - Mandarin</u>	<u>Quartzite</u>
<u>Agate - Earth Tones</u>	<u>Gold</u>	<u>Rhodochrosite</u>
<u>Agate - Moss</u>	<u>Heliodor</u>	<u>Rhodolite</u>
<u>Agate - Tree</u>	<u>Hessonite</u>	<u>Rhodonite</u>
<u>Agate - White</u>	<u>Howelite</u>	<u>Rose Quartz</u>
<u>Agate - Yellow</u>	<u>Indigo</u>	<u>Ruby</u>
<u>Alexandrite</u>	<u>Iolite</u>	<u>Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite</u>
<u>Alexandrite - Cat's Eye</u>	<u>Jade - Imperial</u>	<u>Ruby/Zoisite</u>
<u>Amazonite</u>	<u>Jade - Snow</u>	<u>Sapphire - Blue</u>
<u>Amethyst</u>	<u>Jade - Yellow</u>	<u>Sapphire - Green</u>
<u>Ametrine</u>	<u>Jasper - Leopard</u>	<u>Sapphire - Indigo</u>
<u>Andalusite</u>	<u>Jasper - Multi-colored</u>	<u>Sapphire - Maroon</u>
<u>Andesine</u>	<u>Jasper - Picture</u>	<u>Sapphire - Orange</u>
<u>Apatite - Blue</u>	<u>Jasper - Poppy</u>	<u>Sapphire - Pink</u>
<u>Apatite - Light Blue</u>	<u>Jasper - Snake</u>	<u>Sapphire - Purple</u>
<u>Apatite - Blue Green</u>	<u>Kyanite</u>	<u>Sapphire - Synthesis</u>
<u>Apatite -Green</u>	<u>Labradorite</u>	<u>Sapphire – White/Clear</u>
<u>Apatite - Seafoam Green</u>	<u>Lapis Lazuli</u>	<u>Sapphire - Yellow</u>
<u>Apatite - Yellow</u>	<u>Larimar</u>	<u>Sardonyx</u>
<u>Aquamarine – Blue</u>	<u>Lavender</u>	<u>Sardonyx - Red</u>
<u>Aquamarine – Green</u>	<u>Lepidolite - Pink</u>	<u>Scapolite</u>
<u>Aventurine - Blue</u>	<u>Lepidolite - Purple</u>	<u>Selenite - Peach</u>
<u>Aventurine - Green</u>	<u>Malachite</u>	<u>Selenite - White/clear</u>
<u>Aventurine - Peach</u>	<u>Marble - Osho</u>	<u>Seraphinite</u>
<u>Azestulite</u>	<u>Moldavite</u>	<u>Sodalite</u>
<u>Azurite</u>	<u>Mookaite</u>	<u>Spessartite</u>
<u>Azurite/Malachite</u>	<u>Moonstone - Green</u>	<u>Spinel - Dark Blue</u>
<u>Beryl - White</u>	<u>Moonstone - Honey</u>	<u>Spinel Light Blue</u>
<u>Bloodstone</u>	<u>Moonstone - Multi-colored</u>	<u>Spinel - Green</u>
<u>Bronzite</u>	<u>Moonstone - Peach</u>	<u>Spinel - Orange</u>
<u>Calcite - Golden</u>	<u>Moonstone - Rainbow Blue</u>	<u>Spinel - Pink</u>
<u>Calcite - Green</u>	<u>Moonstone - White/Clear</u>	<u>Spinel - Purple</u>
<u>Calcite - Orange</u>	<u>Morganite</u>	<u>Spinel - Red</u>
<u>Carnelian</u>	<u>Mother of Pearl</u>	<u>Spinel – White/Clear</u>
<u>Chalcedony - Amber</u>	<u>Nephrite</u>	<u>Sugilite</u>
<u>Chalcedony - Blue</u>	<u>Obsidian - Black</u>	<u>Sunstone</u>
<u>Chalcedony - Yellow</u>	<u>Obsidian - Mahogany</u>	<u>Tanzanite</u>
<u>Charoite</u>	<u>Obsidian - Rainbow</u>	<u>Tektite</u>
<u>Chrysoberyl - Green</u>	<u>Obsidian - Snowflake</u>	<u>Topaz - Blue</u>
<u>Chrysoberyl - Yellow</u>	<u>Onyx- Black</u>	<u>Topaz - Clear</u>
<u>Chrysocolla</u>	<u>Opal - Clear</u>	<u>Topaz- Imperial</u>
<u>Chrysoprase</u>	<u>Opal - Dendrite</u>	<u>Topaz - Pink</u>
<u>Citrine</u>	<u>Opal - Ethiopian</u>	<u>Tourmaline – Dark Blue</u>
<u>Coral-Black</u>	<u>Opal - Fire</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Light Blue</u>
<u>Coral – Pink</u>	<u>Opal - Pink</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Golden</u>
<u>Coral - Red</u>	<u>Opal - Yellow</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Green</u>
<u>Coral - White</u>	<u>Pearl</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Indigo</u>
<u>Diamond</u>	<u>Petrified Wood</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Orange</u>
<u>Diopside - Green</u>	<u>Pietersite</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Pink</u>
<u>Emerald</u>	<u>Prehnite - Green</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Purple</u>
<u>Fluorite - Blue</u>	<u>Prehnite - Yellow</u>	<u>Tourmaline - Yellow</u>
<u>Fluorite - Green</u>	<u>Pyrite</u>	<u>Tsavorite</u>
<u>Fluorite - Purple Rainbow</u>	<u>Quartz - Clear</u>	<u>Turquoise - Blue</u>
<u>Fluorite - Yellow</u>	<u>Quartz - Frosted</u>	<u>Turquoise - Green</u>
<u>Garnet - Color Change</u>	<u>Quartz - Scepter</u>	<u>Unakite</u>

AGATE - BLUE LACE

The Guardian of Blue Lace Agate explains...

Blue Lace Agate connects to higher frequencies more than what is typical of Earth gems. The combination of the soothing blue and pure white carries one easily to higher realms. It instantly brings peace and calm as if one is transported to another place of tranquility. On the mental aspect Blue Lace Agate clears the mind and brings calm clarity. This clarity instills an easy access to one's concentration and increases the ability to focus. This can be used to heighten the awareness of the inner being, reinforcing the connection to the higher self. It can also be used to facilitate ease in tasks requiring concentration such as studying and is a natural remedy for A.D.D.

The energy of Blue Lace Agate saturates the head and throat clearing any disharmonies. This gem brings relief of sinus pressure and headaches. In the throat area it activates one's expression and facilitates clear communication.

Blue Lace Agate is the perfect choice for those challenged by the requirements of school. It helps with concentration/focus so boredom and distractions have less pull and allows communicating well which is often required in oral reports. This is not limited to children. Blue Lace Agate can be of great support for those returning to school as an adult or for work related projects, presentations and meetings.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 5th, the throat chakra and through the 7th, the crown chakra at the same time. Blue lace Agate clears the throat chakra from energies originating from medicines and/or held after operations in the throat area. The energies come into the body from two directions and create a charged field between the entry points. This builds a stronger energetic input and influence within the throat and head area. It affects the sinus areas and brings a heightening and lifting vibration to the head clearing milder headaches. Through the clearing effect those energies have on the head, they translate into and bring more mental clarity. This clarity leads one back into the moment, into the here and now. Can be used to enhance focus and concentration.

Once the clearer energies have established in the head and mind, they enter more deeply into the entire physical body bringing a feeling of health and wholeness. Blue lace Agate can be used to consciously work on one's positive expression and the aspect of creativity. The strong positive influence can teach, help and lead one to look at other people more through the eyes of equality. Those energies can lift one out of the field and vibration of judgment.

Blue lace Agate is good for meditation and especially can help the beginner to be introduced in a very positive manner. It supports a "no goal" energy, an energy which can stay with and in the moment with no need to reach anywhere. Good for Yoga, Thai Chi etc. There is a liquid aspect to the energies which helps in balancing the body's fluid/water. This aspect also enters into the emotional body and calms heat and turbulence within it.

Blue lace Agate's energies support and furthers one's openness of heart and mind and could be a great tool used during social events and gatherings. The opening and enlistment of one's energies can be very helpful for the shy and the intro oriented person. Can give you wings...

AGATE - BOTSWANA

The Guardian of Botswana Agate explains...

Botswana Agate opens the perspective to encompass all sides and views. This cultivates a deeper understanding of all those around and inspires compassion. This gem circulates throughout the aspects heightens one's awareness of all parts providing a more balanced and stabilized experience of the world.

Botswana Agate stimulates all chakras from the head to the feet. This provides one with a fuller experience of the physical body and awakens awareness of overlooked parts. This begins the process of realizing that not only is the brain full of untapped potential but the physical body.

This gem's energies travel through the nervous system improving sensitivity and nourishing latent or damaged areas. Botswana Agate regenerates the skeletal system including cartilage providing supports for the bones. It is a natural support and preventative for arthritis.

Botswana Agate also removes toxicity from all levels/aspects. Its goal is to simultaneously stimulate the entire being so everything is turned on at once supporting an entirely new experience of the Earth plane.

In meditation, this can promote a unified heightened experience not encountered before. A neutral ground where all aspects can meet is discovered and the more that "place" is visited the easier it is to maintain that in daily life. This eventually leads to a complete effect of the raising of one's vibration and a treat to the senses and aspects.

Virendra explains...

While the energies of Botswana Agate saturate the aura they enter via all chakras into the bodies. The energies enter in a circular motion and have a clearing and expanding effect on all chakras. The energies entering via the 7th, the crown chakra are very pure white light energies bringing the attribute of innocence to the user.

Botswana Agate carries a feminine aspect and when it touches and comes in contact with energies in and around the body, hard and sharp edges are being smoothed. It carries also a slightly grounding energy while it benefits the opening of the feet chakras. Through it, it connects one more to the flow of the earth energies within and around the planet.

It further opens the body's ability to receive greater amounts of the earth color rays benefiting the physical wellbeing. Beneficial to the digestive organs while being helpful in regulating elimination. Strengthens the enamel of the teeth. Carries energies to prevent bone loss - osteoporosis.

Can be used to bring light into fears about the deep and dark, about nature, the darkness of the night and of the "wild". It can be useful to free one's joy and ecstasy. It also can help to create a freer flowing expression and a less judgmental mind. Benefits the shy and suppressed to open up and become more outgoing. After initially rebalancing one's energies, it creates a positive energy wherever it worked.

AGATE - EARTH TONES

The Guardian of Agate explains...

Agate (earth tones) restores balance and offers stabilization to the body. The physical body was designed to be surrounded and connected to the Earth. As time has progressed and humanity has created, the environment in which one is in is often far from Earth based. Even though the body is able to adapt, there still exists a lack and the physical body is not running optimally.

The body confirms this by how it responds when in nature. It is calm, peaceful and relaxed. As one progresses further away from the nature connection, negativity forms. This is expressed by being stressed, grumpy, self-centered, aggressive and even violent. Agate (earth tones) provides a connection to the Earth and its natural energies. These energies nourish the body and translate a balanced approach, restoring peace and calm (grounding).

Travel in most tends to bring forth this lack of nature connection. The body adapts so well to its "normal" surroundings that one is totally unaware a lack of any kind exists. Then travel quickly produces a different environment and the body is unable to adapt fast enough to counterbalance. Agate (earth tones) provides a stabilizing force which allows the body to feel grounded and balanced. This lessens or alleviates any travel symptoms or sickness one might experience.

Agate (earth tones) can also be used by those whose lifestyle has limited or no connection with nature. The wearer (or user) is able to receive the nourishment required to balance the body. This gem will also promote an awareness of what is needed to restore a balance on a permanent basis.

Virendra explains...

Earth tone Agate energies spread through and fill at first the supra physical body. This part surrounds the physical body very closely (a couple of inches). From there the energies enter through the skin and through chakras into the body. They enter into all the chakras which correspond to the given colors contained within the strand.

The Agate combination brings first a cooling and centering energy to the 2nd chakra. When worn a little longer the other chakras are brought to more alignment. This brings a clarity to one's perception and a feeling of health/wholeness into the body. Agates are very nourishing to the physical body. While this Agate supplies earth tone colors, a reconnection to the earth's energy is being made. This reconnection leads to a better grounding within the body and earth plane. A strand of earth tone Agate can be used and is helpful in any situation provoking a disconnection from the earth's energies.

Traveling in an airplane, a long journey in a car - the rubber tires break/cut the current to the energetic ground connection, being on a boat, traveling in space....

It is also great for people living in a concreted city away from natural input. Good for people in prisons, asylums and those who stay for a long period in the hospital as well as people not being able to leave the room/house for some reason - medical and/or other.

Good for people in high stress job positions as well as those working in computer/electronic stores/departments. For all those and others in similar situations who are not able to have a natural balance through being in nature here and there. Very useful for people who have lost their own inner connection to nature. Earth tone Agate can supply and make those natural nourishing vibrations available.

AGATE - MOSS

The Guardian of Moss Agate explains...

Moss Agate focuses its energies primarily on the emotional aspects which have manifested on the physical level creating disharmony. This gem's energy enters one's system like thick water bringing a soothing rejuvenation throughout easing the emotional wounds on the physical. (It has been asked to give specific examples of this) One of the first places emotional disorder occurs on the physical is in the digestive system. Another place it occurs is the breathing system. One will even go so far as to create an illness - such as a cold or flu - to escape and have "down time" to heal. Moss Agate offers healing of all of these through targeting the cause - emotional imbalance.

Moss Agate offers an instant connection to plants and further to nature. It stirs one's "primordial soup" within and gives insight to the origins of the physical being. It's a great gem for those who are out of touch with nature and out of tune with their own being.

Moss Agate also allows one to delve into the depths of one's subconscious. The subconscious is a storage place of not only memories but denied, unexpressed, unresolved emotions that often hinder one to transform. Moss Agate provides a comfortable atmosphere to explore this storage, resolve any issues (like rejection, abandonment, etc.) and move forward. As a result one feels and experiences a new sense of peace, connectedness and rejuvenation.

Virendra explains...

The vibration enters via the 4th, heart chakra while bringing a coolness to an overactive Hara. A rejuvenating liquid like energy enters into the body spreading into bones, flesh and skin. Affects the entire body. Brings a very nature connected - swamp-like energy - combining water and plant life. It feels like an algae containing ocean water, washing with soft and gentle waves in a low flowing current the inside of the body. This "washing" has a clearing, purifying and refreshing effect. The smoothness with which the energies come along enter into the bronchi's and the entire breathing system initiating its clearing while having a cooling effect.

While consciously breathing the energies in, memories of being in the womb of the mother are easily accessed. Issues around the time of physical life's beginnings can surface to be looked at. Issues of rejection, not been wanted and /or carried, even not wanted to be born, can be watched, understood and let go of.

On a deeper subconscious level it can bring memories from the beginning days of physical life. Of life which entered the phase and stage of leaving the water to enter the land.

It can show and remind us of the oneness in nature and every physical appearance. Might remind that everybody belongs to nature and that creating harmony will benefit all of us most. Living against nature is living and fighting ourselves and can only bring as a result disharmony and disease to our bodies and ultimately to our minds.

The vibration brought through moss Agate carry a very deep love for nature, towards the mother of all life there is - here on earth. Once remembered and realigned with the earth herself, life will once again be full. The deepest level of love, appreciation and harmony can and will spread once more between the mother and her creation.

We have turned and stepped away from this love and oneness. The mother has never given up, like every mother always loves her children. It is time to remember when looking at a tree that one is looking at a brother in a different form birthed from the same mother who birthed humanity and all life. Time to remember when looking at a lake that we look at a sister and also to keep in mind that all we see around us is part of the family, all has come from the same birth giver.

AGATE - TREE

The Guardian of Tree Agate explains...

Tree Agate focuses its energies on the physical aspect of one's being. It is a unique gem because it acts like a "medicine" for many ailments one might encounter. For my explanation- keep in mind that any sickness or disease is an imbalance within one's systems. Tree Agate targets the most imbalanced and then utilizes the remaining energy for the next imbalanced area and so on. Due to this approach one might experience this gem as strong or simply feel worse before feeling better but the result of healing one's physical systems will be accomplished.

It has been explained to me that it would benefit the readers of this explanation to offer some specific details of how one might feel the effects of this "medicine" Tree Agate.

Tree Agate tends to lend its support to one's own cleaning systems mainly the kidneys, liver and digestive system. You see, the body is designed to run optimally at all times. Effects and influences from one's environment and the direct ignoring of one's body signals throw it off balance. Depending on the length of time the imbalance has been left alone a boost to align it again is needed. Tree Agate's approach is to restore the areas (organs) which clean out the toxins and debris so they can assist with the body's recovery as they were designed.

(Please understand that even though I am listing areas in which Tree Agate targets, there is never a set order. The energies of Tree Agate often target several areas at once.)

Many beings on planet Earth have lost touch with nature and when a change of season (or even weather) occurs one's own innate regulating system (immune system) doesn't "kick in" and one gets "sick" with, for example, a cough, cold or flu. This gem assists one in overcoming these "sicknesses" and can prevent them in future by lending its support and restorative nature to one's immune system.

Tree Agate, even though its effects are strong, is gentle enough for young beings. It can easily be used as an alternative to traditional medicines. Remember one's body has its own innate healing capabilities and often the traditional medicines inhibit the body from functioning as it was designed. Tree Agate restores the innate healing systems. Since a young being has had less exposure to environmental factors, it is even much more important to seek alternatives (like Tree Agate) to support one's innate systems.

The Lymphatic system (lymph nodes) is another area which store unwanted debris and Tree Agate assists in clearing this system. Another area that excess debris get "stuck" is in the sinus, bronchi and lungs. (This debris is referred to as mucus) Tree Agate assists in flushing the excess mucus out of one's being, restoring the breathing system to normal.

These are just a few examples of how this gem works on the physical level. Tree Agate is not only a "medicine" but a preventative and can assist one in restoring the body's natural balance through natural means.

The Guardian Spirit confirmed that Tree Agate is a comparable (and even better) tool to the gemstones Bloodstone and Green Aventurine due to its overall physical healing attributes and strength. The workings of the actual gems are a bit different but the outcome is the same - a restoring of the natural balance which is reflected in good health.

Virendra explains...

The Guardian Spirit confirmed that Tree Agate is a comparable (and even better) tool to the gemstones Bloodstone and Green Aventurine due to its overall physical healing attributes and strength. The workings of the actual gems are a bit different but the outcome is the same...a restoring of the natural balance which is reflected in good health.

The energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra slowly but strongly into the body.

Tree Agate energies strengthen the physical heart and the walls of arteries and veins.

It is helpful and can be used to reduce mucus in the bronchi's and sinus areas which releases pressures in those areas.

Can be used to heal angina pectoris. Strengthen the roots of and works on oversensitive teeth.

Enters into the physical organs all over the body where ever it is needed. It brings clearing, healing and regenerating energies to those. Is a strong medicine for physical ailments. Offers an antibiotic effect. Good for flues, viruses, bacteria, infections and fever. Strengthens the immune system. It is a good aid for heavier diseases. It is the most all around physical healer I have experienced. The strength of the incoming energies with tree Agate might initiate at first a "healing crisis", bringing up deeper rooted physical issues to further work on and to dissolve them.

Especially good for stomach, pancreas and gallbladder. While addressing illnesses it supports the body with strength giving energies. The initiated detox can be very strong and people who have been taking chemical medications might want to wear Tree Agate with an additional frosted Quartz necklace to help and bring more balancing energies into play making it more easy on the body's systems.

While time goes by and those energies unfold more deeply throughout the body, the energies enter into joints and bones and actually effect and work on the entire skeletal system.

The white part of this earth gem unfolds also stronger with time by bringing a good amount of positive energy to the user. The strength felt within the physical body ultimately translates into the psychological aspect and supports confidence and mental clarity.

Every step this gem initiates into a deeper layer of cleaning while supplying healing energies to the parts in need. With every step it also introduces a more heightened clarity.

It's a surprisingly powerful healing tool which should not be missing in any gemstone pharmacy.

AGATE - WHITE

The Guardian of White Agate explains...

White Agate is a purifier and amplifies the pureness within. Everyone has a pure nature within even though it is often difficult to see. White Agate assists in seeing the "good" in everyone, creating positivity. This gem creates a soft protective shield which strengthens one's resolve to remain unaffected by the negativity around and maintain a higher vibration. It is a great tool to use when surrounded by others who are of a very different mindset. The gem fortifies the inner connection and helps to stay in alignment with one's true nature.

In meditation White Agate introduces an influx of light that conveys nothing but peace. This emptiness allows the breath to slow and the mind to shift from racing to calm. The focus easily turns inward leading one down the path to a deeper meditation. It is great for the beginner to meditation and seasoned ones, as it quickly induces the state needed for introspection. White Agate can also be used for other activities which turn the focus inward such as yoga, Chi Gong, Etc. The deeper one is able to go within, the more profound effect the practice will have.

On a physical level, White Agate is simply soothing. It is calming to the nerves, can ease head pressure (stress related headaches) and soothes the stomach and skin. It can also be used before bedtime to turn the focus inward, rather than on events of the day, bringing relaxation which will continue deeper to sleep.

Virendra explains...

Fills and surrounds the aura with white light and enters from there through the 7th, the crown chakra into the body/mind.

While it fills the supra physical body which closely surrounds the physical body, it touches the skin with and creates a layer of protective energy keeping energetic pollution out of the body. Can be very helpful if exposed to strong sunlight over a longer period of time.

White Agate's energies have a very positive and optimistic input on the mind and mental aspect. They touch and connect the part of the higher mind residing above the creation of thoughts. Those energies are helpful in connecting to the pureness of ones being.

White agate allows more light to enter the body while creating a feeling of space within. This additional space feeling can be translated to the emotional aspect as well as to the mental. It brings a reflection of oneness, of inside is out as outside is in.

Its gentle healing energies softly address disharmonies throughout the bodies.

Good for Yoga, Thai Chi and other forms of meditative exercises.

Great companion during silent meditations.

AGATE - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Agate explains...

Yellow Agate is a gem which conveys a feeling of happiness. It introduces light into the body but in a simple way. It doesn't instigate any process or delve into hidden recesses of the mind/body. It simply brings forth the innate joy within and amplifies it. This gives an opening for growth and expansion to occur, raising one's overall being / vibration.

It is a great gem for those new to gem energy as it comfortably shows how gems can uplift one's

feeling. Yellow Agate's energy brings a smile to the face. As one continues to work with this gem - it assists in maintaining the smile by removing the energies which may be blocking or hindering and open one to expansion. This gem is therefore a great tool for those beginning the spiritual path to facilitate the opening to higher frequencies and experiences.

On a physical level, Yellow Agate's energies gravitate towards the endocrine system (glands) and the stomach. It provides a supportive energy for these areas through a soft cleansing. It can also be used when one is experiencing sadness as a quick "pick-me-up". It helps to turn one's focus to the positive and feeds the desire to explore and expand.

Virendra explains...

Yellow Agate's energies enter through the 3rd, the solar plexus chakra into the body.

From this port of entry the energies spread into the surrounding organs bringing a soft yellow light to initiate releases of disharmonies. After the energies fill the lower belly area they spread through the legs and free the energy lines within them. This supports the connection to the earth energies leading to better grounding.

Yellow agate introduces and pulls the light it carries into the skeletal system - bones, joints, cartilage and ligaments and raises the vibrations there.

The energies are good for and benefit the stomach. Wherever the yellow light enters, detoxification and clearing is introduced.

The energies coming in fill the supra physical body - surrounding the physical body with a few inches - which helps and prepares the physical body to hold more light. It also prepares for a stronger input of the yellow ray while teaching the body to integrate this light into the physical cells. The energies of Yellow Agate can be used to build the light quotient for beginners on the conscious path of ascension.

ALEXANDRITE

The Guardian of Alexandrite explains...

Alexandrite is a high frequency, powerful and "magical" gem. Under different light sources it changes its appearance (color) due to its matrix. Its target is to restore one to the original state of being.

Many factors effect one from being one's true being but the main factors are often outside of one self. These influences form an approach to life and create energetic blocks within one's systems (including the nervous system, lymphatic system and endocrine system). Alexandrite works vigorously on removing these energetic blocks which frees one to live the life one was intended to.

Alexandrite also focuses some of its energy on the heart and its surrounding area. It is known that one of the most optimal ways of living is through the heart and if that organ is functioning at peak performance all other systems will have the benefit.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra into the body. Activates the heart chakra and the thymus gland. While it is clearing and aligning to all the chakras, it is expanding to one's consciousness. Alexandrite's energies bring strength and centering into the Hara chakra. Alexandrite purifies the aura and is helpful in keeping negative influences away and out. The energies of Alexandrite are grounding to higher energies within the physical bodies. They have a purifying effect on the nervous and the lymphatic systems.

It's aligning and activating to the meridians. Strengthens the mental body and aspect. Can be used to expand consciously the mental body and stimulate it's abilities within oneself. Helpful in activating one's freer flow of intelligence.

Can be a useful tool to those who have created blocks/obstacles to their flow of intelligence. Blocks originating from inputs via outside sources like parents, teacher etc. Those blocks ultimately leading to create and store piles of stuck energies.

Can be used to look into and clear one's subconscious levels especially those concerning the issues mentioned. Can be used to clear the bronchi while it enters with nourishing energies into the lungs. Oxygenizes the blood cells. It strengthens the white blood cells and the entire immune system. It can be helpful in freeing clogged arteries and veins. Good as a preventative aid for heart attacks and strokes.

ALEXANDRITE - Cat's Eye

The Guardian of Cat's Eye Alexandrite explains...

Cat's Eye Alexandrite has the same focus as Alexandrite: to restore one to the original state of being. The "Cat's Eye" found in this gem enhances this powerful "magical" gem. As with Chrysoberyl Cat's Eye portals can be accessed intensifying the effect of it. But what is unique about Cat's Eye Alexandrite is the gem itself utilizes these portals to bring through some of the strongest healing energies available.

One's nervous system was designed to withstand and utilize high frequencies. So naturally Cat's Eye Alexandrite focuses its energies on and throughout one's nervous system to accomplish its task. Restoring one's nervous system to its original state of being has a quick and most profound effect overall on one's being. One's nervous system is also the gateway to the beyond so the better it is functioning the easier it is to connect to the higher realms.

Cat's Eye Alexandrite offers one the means to expand into what was originally intended to be our natural state.

It should also be noted that Cat's Eye Alexandrite utilizes part of the physical eyes to transfer some of the higher healing frequencies (as with Cat's Eye Chrysoberyl). With this utilization many see benefits to one's eyesight.

Virendra explains...

Alexandrite cat's eye can only be judged with full sunlight shining through the beads. Because of the partly contained "silk" - needed to show the "eye", any other light source will not do. Looking at the beads by simply holding them in the hand might give a completely wrong impression of lower quality.

Alexandrite displays a reddish color in strong artificial light. In "normal" day light it shows mostly green. Enters via the heart chakra and the crown. It is a "stone" of truth. It will benefit the user by bringing him/her back to the original truth of being. On the journey towards it, it might shatter some of the illusions one tries to keep about oneself.

The energies of Alexandrite enter extremely quick into the entire nervous system, working on clearing obstacles/blockages within it. Whatever has been gathered in the past and affected the nervous system will be addressed and ultimately cleared out. We have to see that circumstances and happenings of the past have built partly our now carried personality.

Incidents like being beaten up, accidents etc. can add to create a certain behavior structure and holding fears in place, letting us act in certain programs, creating a part of our personality. When those kind of old incidences are cleared, the structure we have built/created loses its strength and starts to break down. Old reactions and behavior patterns change and being transformed simply through clearing the memories held throughout our nervous system. A new way of looking, thinking and acting might approach if Alexandrite - here as cat's eye - is worn over longer periods of time.

Clearing the nervous system will reduce buildups that lead to stress and negativity resulting out of it. Relaxation will not be only a goal to be reached one day but naturally unfolds because it is part of our true being. When the nervous systems clears it will constantly emanate positive energy throughout the body and show on the inner levels as more joy and the love of living reawakens.

People spend lots of money for ongoing cranial sacral sessions throughout their lives when it might need simply a strand of this gem to clear much faster the issues needed. An Alexandrite necklace can and should be worn 24/7 and through it, it will address issues much more intense and complete.

The highest green rays of healing come down from the realms in which we are home before and after visiting planet earth and those vibrations coming with it. The ones who have worked already on reestablishing a free flow of energy and even anchored further, higher bodies might be able to see and feel the connection to the higher heights. One's own "eye of god" looks down into the physical reality. Alexandrite cat's eye affects also our physical sight in a very positive way. It is helpful in releasing tension all around the eyes while making healing and strength giving energies available to them.

It is a most powerful gem/tool for anyone working in the psychic and/or healing fields. Alexandrite can cut the ties which hold one back to live ones mission. The vibrations offered through this gem enter into the organs of need to raise and heal their vibrations. It affects our entire being positive and raises what is low to further heights. The secret of health on all levels is to keep the vibrations

high on an ongoing basis.

The effect on the crown chakra is - to me - incomparable with any other gem. Because it enters so strong into the nervous system, the entire brain is affected and that translates to a further openness in the crown chakra. Old limitations held there are being dissolved in time. Through the further expansion of the crown, a stronger connection to one's original self - higher self - is made. That in turn heightens one's intuition to a new level and spirit information come easier through, being not/less distorted. The connection to the wisdom of "all there is" is more available than ever and one might hear oneself talking about spirit matters in a new and more expanded way. "One" might even wonder!

The chakras are being aligned within the column and work more harmoniously than ever. The batteries on all levels are being recharged.

AMAZONITE

The Guardian of Amazonite explains...

Amazonite introduces freshness to one's being releasing any "staleness" one has accumulated. This freshness affects the physical, emotional, mental & spiritual levels transforming one to a new beginning - a fresh start.

On the mental level Amazonite brings clarity to the thought process. It exposes new perspectives and the mind experiences expansion.

On the emotional level Amazonite lifts one's spirit allowing self-defeating feelings (such as victim consciousness or self-esteem issues) to fall away.

On the physical level Amazonite works on improving circulation throughout one's body with its fresh rejuvenation and cleaning energy. In particular one senses this gem's effect on the breathing - it becomes freer and expanded. One's heart feels less burdened and more open. The "weight of the world" is lifted from the shoulders restoring a natural erectness. A melding of heart and mind occurs bringing an ease of being.

Because of its simultaneous effects on the physical, emotional and mental one can't help to experience a spiritual effect. Amazonite opens the opportunity to new awareness. It inspires new direction which is supported by the heart/mind connection forged. Amazonite allows all this to transpire with ease and a simple pace aligning one with the flow of life. It is a great tool for those just discovering there's more than the physical and for those who have long traveled "the path". Everyone enjoys and benefits from a "fresh start". Amazonite reminds one that what each moment offers us is an opportunity to live fully and approach all as new.

Virendra explains...

Amazonite's energy enter best via the heart chakra. It opens and fills the chest with its energies right into the shoulders. Works on and eases tensions and pains in the neck.

Works on and clears the air pipe. Works on the upper breathing system, bronchi. It's energizing and helps to straighten one's posture.

Once the upper body is saturated with the energies of Amazonite it enters via the solar plexus into the lower body spreading positive energy. The positive energies can also be felt in the warmed heart. From there, with a tingling sensation, it brings those vibes down into the legs.

The energies of the whitish part rise up to the crown chakra and activate the mind while the green enters into and benefit's the heart. Ultimately Amazonite is helpful in aligning the energies of heart and mind. Reaching the crown chakra, those energies spread all over the forehead clearing headaches and tensions in that area. Brings a peppermint like freshness to the mind of the user. Brings a feel of lightness into the aura and being.

AMETHYST

The Guardian of Amethyst explains...

Amethyst brings wisdom to one's life and aspects of being. The idea of wisdom and the wise is misunderstood deeply on Planet Earth. People have mixed knowledge of things gained through the power of the mind with wisdom which is solely based in the heart. To become or be wise one simply must make every action, no matter how small, based in the heart. This is in alignment with the true self and then one only puts forth and radiates truth of being.

The energies of Amethyst helps the physical body/mind system to support the bringing forth of

one's truth of being. It does this through opening or widening the crown chakra to allow energies of higher vibration and further expansion to enter, initiating transformation. Transformation is actually a process of removing the layers hindering your inner truth to be exposed. This looks different for all as life experiences and circumstances have molded and formed the layers. But what isn't different is the heart. The heart is the sounding board for all directing one to the truth in all matters. Everyone knows what is true if one slows down enough to listen to the heart.

Humanity is currently being pushed to evolve and transform into the innate wise beings they are. The present conditions on Earth have shown that the current trend of following mind based actions is not working. Amethyst initiates the changes needed and creates an easy path to create a heart based expression. The disharmonies which exist in the world are simply from lack of truth of being and can be overcome as more show their true self.

Besides promoting what is known as spiritual ideals, Amethyst also has a nice effect on the brain. Its energies help the thinking process to be softened, more intuitive bringing a balanced perspective. It also brings quick relief from headaches through its crown chakra opening...just place on the head to relieve pressure. Amethyst is nourishing to the nervous system promoting circulation, both physical and etheric, and removing hindrances and blockages. Overall, Amethyst harmonizes the aspects so one can easily express the inner truth in whatever form it takes.

Virendra explains...

Amethyst and the vibrations of the purple ray enter mostly via the crown chakra - on top of the head. If a longer strand reaching the heart chakra is worn then it partly also enters through this gate into the body.

A longer strand's energies go straight from the crown down to the heart and its working is then initially more emotional oriented. Some of the energy will still stay at the by passed 3rd eye and throat chakra, entering and effecting those. When Amethyst opens the crown, a connection via the purple ray to higher spiritual realms and vibrations is made. The given inputs received at those levels might translate in the third eye as visions, thoughts and wisdom. When the energies descend into the throat chakra, we become more able to express those higher truths.

If a short necklace - close to the throat - is worn, the energies are being pulled from the crown via the third eye into the throat chakra. Some of the energy flows further down towards the heart chakra. A short strand touching the throat chakra is best worn when it comes to clearer expressions. It is beneficial when addressing/speaking to a crowd of people. The purple ray keeps one connected to higher vibrations where no ego fears can interfere. Inferior complex, shyness or whatever could make one afraid to speak in front of people belongs to the ego structure. The ego is not supported by the purple ray. Through a short strand, issues in the head and throat area are stronger and constantly addressed then if worn in a longer strand falling over the heart.

The brain is greatly and positively affected through the constant inflow of the energies coming direct into the crown chakra. If the brain and its functions are brought to greater harmony through the right input, then it will ultimately show within the rest of the body. If disharmony is held in other parts of the body needing a transformational supply of the "healing" life force energy, then the longer strand is a better choice.

A longer necklace should reach closer to the heart and is helpful in addressing the emotions and issues in that aspect. The purple ray enters into the emotional body to assist the transformation of stored and lower frequencies, negativity, hurts. Through the affinity with the third eye and crown the energies of Amethyst can help one to acknowledge the hurts/negativities and let them be transformed via the vibration of the purple ray.

Amethyst worn over a longer period of time will sooner or later, depending on the quality, saturate the entire aura and reach all bodies to initiate a transformational (healing) process in all of them. Of course, the higher the quality of the used gems and the more open the wearer is to the energies, the less amount and time is - in most cases - needed.

As for all Quartzes, Amethyst brings with it a good amount of life force, healing energy and making it available to the user.

In meditation Amethyst and the purple ray can help to overcome faster the chatter of the mind. They are of assistance to reach into deeper/higher inner levels facing more depths/heights of truth until complete realignment into the oneness of all there is.

While Amethyst works on the upper chakras, bringing them into more balance and alignment, the

lower chakras will benefit indirect. As above, so below. It always depends on grace and readiness what kind of issues/disease are being addresses and which kind of lower frequency/negativity is being transformed first. The vibrations of Amethyst and the purple ray entering into the bodies and field do not point towards specific areas at first but clear and transform them bit by bit. Works on healing and clearing issues connected to the nervous system.

A strand of Amethyst should not fall much below the heart chakra. The vibrations of the “lower” areas are not suited for the high energy input of the purple ray. Wearing a strand of Amethyst in therapeutic quality will bring more spirituality into one's daily life. Actually one might come to realize that everything is spiritual - "good/bad, ugly/beautiful" - and that all serves the purpose of becoming once more and consciously the spirit one always has been. It also can show that even the "ugliest and most disturbing acts" on planet Earth are spiritual in nature through the lessons they introduce. Earth is a playground and a school always creating situations to learn and remember.

Once we realize through our own spirit that there is no death, killing and/or dying, all will lose the kind of reality we have given to them. One will be able to see everything in a frame of a “bigger picture“. Right now the way we are brought up, trained and conditioned we live a life bordered by and based in/on illusions. A spiritual realignment can and will help to set things straight and life is seen as the place to realize and learn again about one’s true nature.

AMETRINE

The Guardian of Ametrine explains...

This unique gem, (even though some qualify it as two gems in one) was created specifically as a transporter to the wisdom of the Universe.

Ametrine simply removes any blockages held within oneself to wisdom. All wisdom is accessible to anyone; it is only a matter of clearing the pathways to it. Often times it is simply one self who is blocking the pathways. Denial is a condition that is very prominent on planet Earth. At some point one places limits which lead to denial. It is crucial for one's unfolding to embrace the limitlessness within. This gem will assist one with that.

If accessing wisdom is one's goal, Ametrine is best used with conscious and pure intent. Often times a guide will appear to assist in this process - this gem can help one to connect to one's guides. If it is worn (or used) over a longer period of time, its energies will bring forth one's innate (internal) wisdom. It will tap into the pool of knowledge and allow it to be open to you. Gradually one will approach all of life's tasks and experiences with the wisdom known to the masters and beyond. This will ultimately lead one on the path of enlightenment and a new level of living will be reached.

Virendra explains...

The port of entrance for this gem vibration is the 7th chakra, the crown.

Even though it appears to be a combination of Citrine and Amethyst, the melted together energies create a unique and standing by itself gem. The golden purple vibration enters with a high driving energy into the bodies. It does not take long for the energies to enter and unfold into all bodies/aspects. While the golden yellow part of this gem enters into and loosens disharmonies within the bodies, the purple part transforms them.

On the other side of the coin the purple leads spiritual energies into and through all bodies while the golden yellow aspects raises the spiritual vibes further by pulling energies of even higher spirituality supplied via the yellow ray. In this case, the purple vibration acts more as a bridge into higher heights of the spiritual arena connected to the golden yellow vibration.

The above mentioned makes Ametrine a very nice and useful meditation tool.

The energies coming via this gem do not target directly any specific issue within the physical body and the higher aspects. They “simply address” disharmonies all around and through it might benefit any condition not aligned or in balance with perfect health.

It’s a real pleasure to sit and/or work with Ametrine.

ANDALUSITE

The Guardian of Andalusite explains...

Humanity is taking powerful vibrational steps as Mother Earth is transforming into the New Earth. The influences that are bringing about this vibrational shift for the transformation of both

will not cease. For most people this creates an imbalance which then requires time to work through the integration process. Andalusite will alleviate or lessen the need for integration depending on the wearer/user, and it balances the bodies/systems in a complete integrated whole. It aids the individual in processing the input and quickly moving through the work to support the return to one's inherent Divine Nature. A major mission of this gem is to balance the male/female within. Andalusite is one of the most powerful gems to do this since it is naturally harmonious and carries a full spectrum of color, especially the opposites of red and green.

Each member of humanity holds the answers to every question ever asked. The trick is to access it. Andalusite assists in doing this. A mental clarity and comprehension is gained in using this gem which opens the access doors to boundless information. The simplicity of everything is revealed and the illusion of life as a game is made clear.

On the physical level, Andalusite uplifts, renews, and energizes while inspiring one to take care of one's body. It supports one's will power to follow through on actions which best suit the body/mind system. The full-color-spectrum vibration this gem emits allows for a unique healing to occur in the physical as it balances and harmonizes whatever is out of sync. Since disease/sickness is nothing more than an imbalance on some level, it offers overall support for healing on every level. This is best seen when the body is subjected to changes in environment such as travel or weather and in cases of stress-related illness. Andalusite works on the root causes of illness which is not limited to the physical aspect but is the combination of all aspects interacting together.

In a few words, Andalusite is the fast track to realize the Divine Nature within and bring it forth in its perfected form.

ANDESINE

The Guardian of Andesine explains...

Andesine is one of the few gems that have recently been found by design to help support and aid humanity on its path of transformation. The colors range from peach-ish, reddish and greenish but all fulfill the mission of the gem. It is suggested to select the one which appeals the most as this will indicate which one you will receive the highest benefit. Each individual bead flashes colors of gold or blue in addition to its outer multi-colored appearance which can create dimensional portals when used with focused intent.

Andesine's main focus is on love and to live in and through the heart. It helps to increase one's ability to feel and experience devotion (be it a person or purpose) by streaming a full focus through the heart. Using this gem makes it much easier to tune into what one's mission or life's work is and be able to do it with ease. Through this it enhances one's productivity since working is done in harmony with being. It highlights talents and skills then amplifies these abilities - bringing forth the individual's mysticism.

Andesine funnels one's ability to see the positive in all - be it people, things or situations. It is in this positive space that Source, God or Spirit resides making it easier to see the "God in all". This in turn helps to open both the heart and crown chakras to more readily receive information from the higher, gain greater clarity of mind along with an openness to love without fear.

On the physical it is calming to the nervous system so a stabilized, balanced state can be experienced when using this gem easing organ function, stress and improving overall well-being.

APATITE - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Apatite explains...

Blue Apatite creates a peaceful field around one's self dissolving disharmonies. This field allows one to reconnect within and slow life's tempo down to hear the rhythm of the breath. The natural focus on the breath created by this gem takes one on a journey away from the trivialities of life. It merges one with the untouched aspect of the inner self promoting calmness and great ease of being.

As Blue Apatite's energies travel deeper and deeper on one's systems/bodies they bring a deeper relaxation for the wearer (or user). This increases the awareness of just how much stress and tension is housed within all the aspects creating imbalances. When the awareness is there it is easier to let go of stored tensions restoring one's natural easy going nature.

In many societies the push to "get ahead" has led many to manipulate their egos to create a driving force within. This force tends to help one conform to the demands of the outer world at the

expense of a greater distance from the true being. Often an alternative being is developed to help one survive and pushes the true being even further away from being seen.

Blue Apatite allows one to fully reconnect with the true being within creating the space to dissolve the fabricated one. As this process occurs one sees that the true being requires no effort to maintain it and the pointlessness of the alter persona is easily seen. A tremendous weight of burden is lifted from one's being and one can begin to fully enjoy the peace of just plain being.

Blue Apatite has a great effect on discomforts within the head and neck. It saturates these areas deeply releasing stored tensions and easing any built up pressure. This tends to create a more youthful look, as the cares and worries of life are seen as the fabrications they are. Blue Apatite can help those whose constant state of over drive push them to irrational behavior or simply hinder sleep. The deep relaxation it facilitates allows one to leave it all behind and drop off to a peaceful sleep if needed.

Virendra explains...

Blue Apatite's energies enter through the 5th chakra, the throat and possibly through the 6th chakra, the 3rd eye - depending on the depths of the blue.

While the energies enter through their given chakra, they build up and create a strong blue field around the head.

Works on the neck, face, back of the head and within the head. Blue Apatite works on releasing tensions, pressures and disharmonies in all those areas. Even the facial bones, the cheeks, jaws, bones around the eyes and in the forehead are effected and addressed.

Works on clearing and balancing of the throat chakra while bringing - if needed - attention to the tonsils. The energies enter into deeper layers of the breathing system. The deeper blue Apatite's color, the stronger it turns the mind and attention towards the inner.

Good for deep and silent meditation. The peace and silence which comes along makes it effortless to enter the space within, the silence. It does allow for a higher energetic connection via the crown chakra. Blue Apatite can be used to disengage from stressful energies. It is beneficial to those having problems relaxing.

Because of the extreme tranquility the darker blue range of Apatite offers, it can be used and help people with difficulties to sleep deeply and those who have already a sleep deficit.

On a psychological level it creates a real "mindless" and safe space to let go in. It can be a useful tool to work with on clients creating that needed trustful space to let go during therapy and/or sessions.

APATITE - LIGHT BLUE

The Guardian of Light Blue Apatite explains...

Light Blue Apatite allows one's expression to be in alignment with one's pure being. This gem accomplishes this through creating an energetic field starting in one's heart area and extending to above the head (crown).

This field connects not only the heart and mind of one's being but beyond allowing a higher frequency to be an integral part of any expression. This allows for expression from one's true being to come forth in a clear and peaceful form.

Light Blue Apatite continues to keep clear the pathways of expression within the wearer (or user). It shows one, through the field created, how to continue to only express from the full source of one's being (heart, mind and beyond). This is how expression originated and progresses to a new level of being. This form of expression needs to be embraced once again.

Light Blue Apatite's energy instantly instills calm in the mind which allows things/thoughts to appear clearer and make more sense. The breath is eased spreading the calm throughout. Often times people get "caught up" in the world, Light Blue Apatite unhooks the binds releasing one to just be in the world. It is perfect for those who get stressed out by their job.

The calm Light Blue Apatite brings effects the physical aspect on several levels. With the strain and stress removed from the head area one's face appears younger, headaches disappear, vision (eyesight) improves and the throat is no longer sore. It can be used to help with speech impediments such as stuttering, tongue thrust, etc. Confidence and ease is restored as the clarity in the head is translated outward. Slight effects can be felt in the jaw and it can be used to relieve symptoms of TMJ.

Light Blue Apatite is a great tool for children/teens. It allows them to retain their heart connection while positively expressing themselves. It inspires them to continue to do this even though many role models (teachers, parents, siblings, etc.) around them do not. It creates a strong line to the higher self which resists the blocking of this connection as time goes on.

Light Blue Apatite provides the energy needed to function in the world by still being connected to one's pure being.

Virendra explains...

The energies make their entrance via the 5th, the throat chakra and build first up around the head.

The incoming vibrations are very high and greatly uplifting to the wearer.

It feels as if standing within a energy vortex right under the clear and open light blue sky. This clarity reflects fast within the mind and mental aspect of the user/wearer.

Calming to mind, thought process and emotions.

While creating space in and clearing the throat chakra, it frees energies connected to issues associated with expression. Not only verbal expression but creativity in general. The energies of light blue Apatite are very inspiring. Those energies benefit the breathing system while working on the throat and physical eyes. Here they dissolve tension and energies that do not belong.

Activates the Thymus and brings youthful energies into the bodies. Peaceful. Harmonizing and balancing to and between the bodies. Good for stress. Good for the upper digestive organs.

The energies nourish and activate the "blue part" of the threefold flame within the heart (the threefold flame consist of a blue, pink and golden yellow part).

Can be used to connect to energies in the angelic realm, especially to Archangel Michael.

APATITE - BLUE / GREEN

The Guardian of Blue/Green Apatite explains...

Blue Green Apatite creates great joy in the wearer (or user). It pulls energy from a higher level and one's vibration is instantly raised creating a lightness of being. This is because of its cleansing effect on the body/mind system.

Blue Green Apatite is the carrier of the 9th color ray. The 9th ray's focus is to continue the cleansing initiated by the 9th ray taking one even further on the path of transformation. Blue Green Apatite does this by bringing one into connection with the aspect of one's self who has already completed the journey of transformation - the higher self. Through this connection it is easier to recognize what areas still need cleansing and the process is speeded up, leading faster to a state of balance.

Humanity's transformation is simply about clearing out that which doesn't suit the new evolved vibration being carried. Each being has four main aspects - physical, emotional, mental and spiritual. When these are in alignment with one another the connection to one's inner (higher) self is naturally present. This can lead to being able to carry/anchor higher vibrations/frequencies/colors. The benefit of doing this is to move one's state of being into one of constant joy. When one's vibration is high things like stress, frustration and depression aren't able to hook in - the higher vibration simply doesn't support these states. Blue Green Apatite assists one in not only raising one's vibration but maintaining it through its purifying energies.

There are many ways Blue Green Apatite assists one on a physical level. In general, as it has been stated before, it relieves stress, frustration and depression. These states manifest physical discomforts (which tend to be different for each individual) are also relieved. Some common examples of the discomforts are headaches, confusion, irritability, aggressiveness, lack of patience and nervousness. Therefore, Blue Green Apatite is a powerful tool to return one to the natural state of being filled with clarity, peace and joy.

Virendra explains...

Easiest and preferred entrance is made through either the throat or crown chakra.

Enters with a very high energy/frequency filling at first the head before spreading into the body.

The blue green Apatite pulls the 9th blue green ray of higher cleansing with it. It introduces this ray into all higher aspects of ones being and then direct into the physical body.

Whatever these energies bring, it always starts in the higher and then steps down to the lower.

At first it enters into the mental aspect bringing more mental clarity. Next it steps into the

emotional body bringing more balance. Then it steps down and brings those energies to a physical level right into the body.

All aspects, all bodies are being raised in their vibrations to a higher level during the process. All of the bodies undergo purification. It does the same to the chakras and its column. Starting at the crown and working its way down to the first, the root chakra and even further to the feet and their chakras. The energies lighten the upper chest and make breathing easier. Great and beneficial for the thymus.

There comes a feather light feeling which accompanies the high incoming vibration into all the bodies/aspects.

Very helpful and useful in bringing one out of negative thinking. It actually does not even leave much space for doing so. Good for depression. It brings a feeling of being dressed in a suit of protective light. While wearing a strand of blue green Apatite one feels enabled to walk into deep darkness without being touched by and/or through it.

The energy is very angelic. Brings out and enhances the divinity within.

It's simply very pure and uplifting.

APATITE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Apatite explains...

Green Apatite offers a unique healing energy through its soothing nature. This gem targets the breathing system and uses the breath to transport its energies throughout the mid-section and head. Its soothing energy allows one's being to feel at peace, centered and nourished all at once as if a magical wave has washed over the body.

Green Apatite has a restorative nature which is vital for the beings of today. The push to evolve is increasing and focus on the higher aspects -emotional, mental and spiritual- tend to come first with the caring for the physical left behind. Green Apatite helps to speed up the restoring of the physical to its original design and then assists to transform the physical vibration to an even higher state of being. This gem's energies also help to make the physical transitions caused by humanity's transformation, smoother and easier to handle. Some sickness and discomfort (like colds, flu, etc.) are necessary in order to clear out hindering energies and restore balance among the aspects. Green Apatite makes it easier to pass through these temporary states and enhances one's refreshment received from the whole experience.

Green Apatite also opens an energetic pathway to higher frequencies which can assist the physical vehicle to even further transform. When one follows this pathway it leads to a state of aspect unification which is how the body/mind system was intended to function. The longer one works with or uses this gem, the better one feels and can maintain the unification of the aspects.

Virendra explains...

Enters through the 4th, the heart chakra into the bodies. Has a fast entrance into the mind and mental aspect. Here it brings freshness while entering pretty simultaneously into the breathing system, making it easier to take a breath. Clearing to lungs and bronchi -The breathing system is the physical counter part of the mental aspect.-

Works on balancing and expanding the heart chakra. Good for people working in the fields of healing - medical or spiritual. Connects to the green ray of healing all the way up into the angelic realms. Connects to the energies of Archangel Raphael.

Very good for Reiki practitioners and/or others using hands on healing. The healing ray coming into the heart chakra expands through the chest and leads via the arms out of the hands/palms. When the incoming energies reach the solar plexus, the 3rd chakra, they spread out into and saturate the lower body. Here they move all the way down the legs into the feet until the entire body is filled with the green light ray energies.

The coolness unfolding in the mental and emotional aspect benefits one's personal meditation by allowing the inner silence to rise and stabilize. The supplied green light ray vibrations melt tensions and work on dissolving disharmonies held within the bodies bringing more peace and lightness to the user/wearer. Those energies align and harmonize the bodies.

Green Apatite's energies heighten the inner senses of hearing, seeing, smelling and tasting. Wearing or using this gem brings also relaxing and regenerating energies to the physical muscles. Green Apatite vibration is helpful in assimilating nutrients from foods. Good for the digestive

system.

APATITE – SEA FOAM GREEN

The Guardian of Sea foam Green Apatite explains...

Sea foam Green Apatite's main focus is the cleansing/purification of the body/mind in order to be able to receive and sustain higher frequencies. This gem is the carrier of the 8th ray whose vibration, color and frequency all instigate cleansing and purification.

The main purpose of the 8th ray is to assist one's being to progress further by removing whatever obstacles that are hindering growth and transformation. In wearing (or using) Sea foam Green Apatite, one is able to receive the benefits of the ray's purpose directly and in a consistent form. This provides a powerful source to bring one's self to another level of being leading to a more enjoyable state.

Humanity has a natural drive to evolve. This translates into being in a state of constant change. Currently the push to evolve has strengthened as an evolutionary leap is on the horizon. Many are experiencing more imbalances as the push to transform meets the closed doors of blockages. This is where Sea foam Green Apatite can be a powerful benefit. It cleanses and purifies the obstacles leading to easier transitions and fluid movements to a higher state.

Sea foam Green Apatite also helps one to uncover root issues which are creating blockages. Root issues tend to be stored in the core of one's being - the subconscious. For many, this is a place one hesitates to explore as it requires some "work" to process what is stored there. The energies of Sea foam Green Apatite create a safe vantage point to view and dissolve whatever hindrances may lie there. Tackling root issues and removing them can also create opportunities for tremendous personal growth as often root issues are linked to many outward blocks. Therefore, Sea foam Green Apatite hastens even further the process in reaching a higher state of existence.

The physical effects of Sea foam Green Apatite tend to be secondary to its overall cleansing. Many experience a clearer head - better clarity of mind, eased eyesight, expanded nasal passageways, eased breathing, etc. It's cleansing promotes less stress and uplifted sense of being.

APATITE - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Apatite explains...

Yellow Apatite inspires the ego self to be in alignment with the inner self. It facilitates the positive expression of the ego through an increased understanding of universality and love. This occurs through the influx of light into the body and systems.

Yellow Apatite uses and affects the chakra system to assist in bringing light into the body. Its cleansing energy improves the functioning of each chakra allowing for an even and stable connection to higher sources of light. As the energy of Yellow Fluorite builds, a field of positivity forms repelling negative or disruptive energies. This enables a higher vibration/frequency to be maintained.

Yellow Apatite naturally raises the light quotient. One simply feels lighter, cleaner and clearer. This translates to the physical, emotional and mental aspects. On the physical, the glands (endocrine system) are vitalized. On the emotional, one's spirits are uplifted and the desire to improve is fueled. On the mental level, one experiences the thinking process as working better/clearer. Many also find Yellow Apatite helpful in connecting and expanding the light body.

Yellow Apatite's strongest benefit is the positive translation of the ego. One of the most "old and limiting" energies is the untransformed ego. Yellow Apatite allows for a higher perception of the being to occur, clearly showing the overall benefits to not only the being but the world, in transforming the ego self.

Virendra explains...

Enters for some via the 3rd chakra, solar plexus and others via the 7th chakra, the crown. It all depends on the personal vibration level. When it enters through the solar plexus, the energies rise quickly up to connect via the chakra column with the crown chakra establishing from there a line to much higher heights of spiritual energies. It rises all the way to the angelic realms aligning with the energies of Archangel Jophiel.

Yellow Apatite can be used and is very beneficial in building one's light quotient. It not only is useful in building one's light quotient but raises the frequency of all the bodies. Connects to and

can activate the next light body in line. Looked "down" into the physical body, Apatite's energies can be used to identify old and limiting energies still connected to parts of the body and its functions. Its high vibration enters into those pockets/areas to loosen through a strong vibrating motion the energies held in place.

The yellow light brought into the bodies/aspects is of a very high intensity. To bring and/or pull this light with it, the carrier matrix of Apatite does not need to show a strong yellow color in it. A paler yellow gem will already supply a very sufficient amount of this high vibration carrying yellow light. The buildup of light within the aura and the bodies surrounding energy field is strong and intense. It creates a field of protective energy against low frequencies and disharmonious energies.

Yellow Apatite's energies strengthen mental abilities by bringing the higher intelligence part of the yellow ray into play. Works on and balances the endocrine system - glands. Healing and harmonizing to the stomach and acidity issues.

AQUAMARINE - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Aquamarine explains...

Aquamarine is a gem which brings one's pure essence (true self, higher self) to the surface. This is a very important task which is much needed on planet Earth today. As a result of society and its rules to conform, many have buried their pure essence under layers and layers of "stories". The stories have been in place for so long that they are believed as fact with no idea of the nature of the pure essence within. Aquamarine pushes the stories aside revealing the pure essence.

Aquamarine affects can be strong for some depending on how many stories exist. Society has created a belief that protection and preparedness is crucial to be safe. Even the idea of being safe is misguided and has been used to regain control over spontaneous free spirited people. Aquamarine shows that it is "safe" to reveal the pure essence and to stop perpetuating one's personal illusions.

The process aquamarine initiates and facilitates is very freeing for one's spirit and creativity. Without the need to maintain and conform - an abundance of energy is made available. The pure essence is eternally young and being in alignment with it can only bring a youthening effect. The idea of "getting old" and "aging" is also an aspect of life which has been manipulated on Planet Earth. The power currently exists to live fully to 120-130 years instead of the average 70-80 years. People choose to age themselves by conforming. A movement and increased awareness is being shown through the influx of anti-aging products available. None of this is needed if one returns to the alignment with the pure essence. Aquamarine reinstates the alignment.

The effects of Aquamarine touch all aspects of the being. This gem actually unifies the aspects with the pure essence strengthening the commonality - "you". When one is in alignment there is a peace and calm of being, a gratitude for and wonderment of life exists. There is no place for anger, jealousy, etc. because they all originate from an imbalance or lack.

On a physical level, Aquamarine's energy gravitates towards the head and throat area. Because of this concentration of the energy here, many feel benefits in the jaws and teeth. This gem also strengthens eyesight and with use can improve vision. It can be used for sore throats and to relieve the swelling of the throat lymph nodes and tonsils. It assists in the balancing of the thyroid and thymus glands.

Aquamarine creates a new lease on life by unveiling the pure essence. This gem diminishes the need for drama which is naturally replaced with awe for life and existence. Aquamarine will help one rediscover the harmony and satisfaction in being who you are.

Virendra explains...

Blue Aquamarine's energies enter through the 5th, the throat chakra.

The energies make their way direct to the heart chakra and at the same time they enter into the head. The energies entering the head are felt as a physical expansion and heightening of awareness. The Aquamarine energies build mostly around the head. Here they create a funnel like formation widening more the further up the funnel reaches.

Aquamarine creates a very strong connection to the higher self while a reflection of the higher to the lower is initiated. The energy rising up is not in any way directed to other beings in the higher realms. It is mostly directing to one's own higher self. Through the input of Aquamarine blue's energies the higher bodies are not only aligned but unified.

The body is being surrounded with a column, a pillar of blue light including all levels of being.

Within this column the energies start focusing on oneself. They offer clarity to the mind and a peace to stay in and with the moment. The energy field of a column is created to offer a space to reflect on oneself.

If tensions are being carried, the surrounding column energies might create a feeling of pressure and can even physically show as headaches. If one is able to sit with the energies and can allow those energies to unfold, the pressure will ease and one delves more deeply into one's own and purer energies. This can bring insights about oneself including one's personality, character and being.

With the option of looking into and at oneself, into one's emotional and mental structure, the possibility to initiate conscious change is given. A change only towards the better because the higher self-connection is at all times activated. Through the connection one can only go towards one's own divine blueprint and towards one's mission here on earth. -How it shows here on earth is a different question. Not everything what is in alignment with our growth here on earth is in alignment with what the "manmade law" is saying. We look from a real small spot within a vast universe and still think in our arrogance that we know so much. How much can we really know? -

If there is pressure then it indicates that there is resistance and that one is holding on to tension. In that case one should sit or lie down, breathe deeply into the belly and release, let go of the holding energies consciously. One should let go of fears, stress and tension and let the falling into one self, the relaxation happen. Fears and tensions are created in the mind. If we let go of the feeding of those energies, we might enjoy life much more then imagined.

Aquamarine offers energies benefiting the state of let go and through it, it is very supportive to the state of complete relaxation. When a deeper relaxation is reached, the pressure will be gone and one can reflect easy on oneself and one's being. Through it all doors open to look where positive changes are needed in life and on one's spiritual path. Aquamarine supports one to take the next steps towards more spirituality and in life in general.

Blue Aquamarines energies are all about the own space, the own life, the own being - all about oneself and the unity with one's Self.

On the physical level Aquamarine supports and activates the thymus while bringing energies of youth into the body/s.

It effects the breathing positively but indirect by addressing issues held in one's psyche which might have been sitting on one's chest. A freed psyche allows also for a freer flow of creativity. Aquamarine can be used as a inspirational tool for artists of any kind.

Activates and clears the throat chakra which helps for better and clearer expressions.

AQUAMARINE -GREEN

The Guardian of Green Aquamarine explains...

Green Aquamarine is a gem which restores balance and harmony throughout all the bodies. Not only does it strengthens the connection of heart and mind, along with aligning to the higher self, but translates this connection solidly to the physical. One's decisions and actions relating to the physical are in alignment with the higher self. For instance, the desire for exercise and outdoor activity is heightened if that is what is needed (to restore the balance of the physical) or cravings for whole foods rather than preservative filled choices, etc. It basically instigates energies that drive one to better choices regarding the physical which in turn brings the physical aspect more in alignment with the other aspects.

Green Aquamarine also connects to higher frequencies/vibrations which accelerate heightening of the overall frequency/vibration of the physical. These higher energies promote a cleansing and purifying that supports the alignment with the higher self. The more in alignment, the easier life flows. If life is lived through one's heart center everything takes on an element of peace and the struggle and pain that is often experienced falls away. Green Aquamarine's energies support one to reach this state.

Green Aquamarine brings a spiritual touch to the physical, mental and emotional. It melds the aspects in such a way that one's expression becomes evenly balanced and divine. This melding of the aspects forms a type of protection for the physical which naturally repels illness and disease. The physical frequency is raised above the "normal" state, in which illness/disease thrive, creating a preventative field against it. It is a great tool to use especially now on planet Earth as the "new

body" is emerging into existence.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter naturally at first via the 4th, the heart chakra. It can be used as a placement to enter also either through the 3rd, the solar plexus and/or through the 5th, the throat chakra/s. Green Aquamarine's energies attract strongly the 8th ray of higher cleansing and pulls it via the 7th, the crown chakra into the body. The incoming ray raises the physical vibration and aligns the physique profoundly with the mental aspect.

The energetic purifying effect of the incoming 8th ray opens literally the physical pores of the body for the inflow of the universal love energies. The energies have a softening somewhat liquefying effect on the body, supporting the energy flow within and around. It seems to soften any resisting energy to the free flow of spirit.

The liquid like energies enter from the physical into the emotional and then all the way into the mental. They dissolve the borders between those aspects and create a more unified body. The energetic cleansing reaches right into and all the way down to a cellular level within the bodies. Green Aquamarine can be used to remove stress out of body, mind and cells. Can be used to help the overactive to slow down. Can also be used on the mental and emotional level to flush identification concerning death and dying out. This includes the energies of grief.

Green Aquamarine can remind one of the life eternal. It can remind that there is no death but only change, a continuous transformation from one form to another, from one state to another.

AVENTURINE - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Aventurine explains...

Blue Aventurine is an excellent gem benefiting the lungs. This gem has an unique ability to saturate deeply into the lungs clearing the passages (bronchi) and easing breathing. Blue Aventurine also offers a rebuilding element to the lungs allowing the tissues to be cleaned and revitalized. The lungs have the natural capacity to do this but over time and with exposure to all the environmental elements on planet Earth, the tissues have a more challenging time to revitalize on their own. With the revitalization of the lungs and expansion of oxygen intake can be experienced.

Blue Aventurine's energies also expand into the mind and mental aspect. It simply works as a purifier, removing mental rubbish that has accumulated. One's mental capacity is expanded and the thought process functions easily and with great insight.

Blue Aventurine transports one into a peaceful state which allows approaching life from a centered point. The combination of expanded mind and ease of breathing naturally instigates this. It is an easy way to experience how one's design can actually function when purified.

It was asked how this gem works with one who smokes. Because Blue Aventurine works so strongly on the lungs and its tissues, it is an ideal partner in the process to recover from the effects of smoking. It is not so effective to be worn if one is choosing to continue to smoke. Blue Aventurine would start working only to have it halted by more input and this push/pull action will wear on the gem's energies, depleting its effectiveness.

It should also be noted that this gem is sensitive to the sun and will fade with direct exposure to it. Care should be taken to protect it to maintain its overall effectiveness on one's systems.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter via the breathing into the body. Aventurine blue enters into breathing system and the mental aspect. The energies are good for the bronchi and the lungs. Allows more oxygen to enter those organs and through them into the blood. The higher level of oxygen in the blood introduces blood purification, detoxification.

The mental aspect is lifted up and more clarity enters into that aspect. Clarity unfolds within the physical head and blue Aventurine can be used as an aid for headaches. Obstacles manifested in the physical breathing system, as a reflection of mental misconceptions, can be addressed, cleared and healed on both levels. Allergies connected to the breathing can be cleared if of mental origin. Emotional breathing problems like Asthma need a different tool/aid - see Fluorite green.

Great for yoga and sport activities. Great for divers. It can be used to raise the air holding capacities within the lungs. Opens the lungs and softly cleanses them. It does not has a strong effect on smokers lungs. It clears more the "normal" level of pollution out of lungs and bronchi.

People who are affected from breathing metals in the air might benefit from a combination of blue Aventurine and Pyrite. The Pyrite will help loosen those particles within the breathing organs and the blue Aventurine, through the higher input of oxygen, will help to clear those out.

Blue Aventurine's energies are very calming and peaceful to the mind and carry a higher frequency range. They can effect and benefit meditations in a positive way. During meditation the energies are raised towards the 3rd eye which might lead to visions. Good for people who work with and through their imagination. It has a similar effect to blue Sapphire in clearing the mind.

Please do not expose blue Aventurine to direct sunlight longer than a few minutes - even while wearing. The color will fade and that is natural. Use night time charge or a purple plate!

AVENTURINE - GREEN

The Guardian of Aventurine Green explains...

Green Aventurine is a gem which focuses on the healing of the physical body first. The physical body is simply a vehicle for the true essence contained within. Often times it is the vehicle which draws our focus and awareness disrupting the connection to the inner. Green Aventurine's energies help to bring the physical back into order so one's connection with the inner is more easily maintained.

Green Aventurine's energies target the organs. Each organ has its level of optimal health and functionality and Green Aventurine is able to read this. It then focuses on the organ which is most out of alignment to restore its optimal functioning. Then it goes to the next lowest frequency organ to restore that one and so on. Green Aventurine raises the frequency of the organs to raise one's overall physical aspect to correspond with the other aspects. This is an important point as the Earth and humanity are undergoing a push to change/increase their vibratory rates and Green Aventurine is a great tool to do this on the physical level.

Green Aventurine is found in varying degrees of green. Basically the stronger the green the deeper the effects are. It should be kept in mind that stronger isn't always better and one should take the time to tune into one's current state to see which green is best suiting. Green Aventurine in its deeper shades initiates a detoxifying of the lower frequencies/vibrations. Depending on one's individual amount of these frequencies/vibrations the detox can be mild to intense.

Green Aventurine can be used to assist in clearing out the non-natural elements one has taken in. For example, it helps to remove metal vibrations from amalgam and heal from metal poisoning, it removes chemical influences taken in from vitamin pills, medicines and even food additives and it helps to hasten one's natural recovery from food poisoning.

Green Aventurine is not just a gem for those who are ill. It is an important transformational tool for the physical. Many work to "deal with" their emotional, clear the mind and add spiritual influences to their life. Often the physical is overlooked and little or no thought is given to raising its overall vibration. Exercise and whole foods are of a great benefit naturally but Green Aventurine (especially the darker shades) can take it even further. The entire physical vehicle can change its frequency/vibration that it takes on a new form. This new form better supports the emerging being of the "new age" and can open door for further expansion on other levels.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the breathing, into the body. Fills the bodies and systems with a very physical green healing light. In very high quality it enters not only into the physical organs but also into the body fluids while bringing harmony to all the cells of the body. When introduced, positive vibration enter and spread throughout the organs, releasing disharmony and toxins.

If one has lived a "pretty toxic" life or has taken chemical medication for long periods of time, the detoxification might be very strong and the release can lead to headache and other non-desirable side effects. In those cases it is recommended to wear dark green Aventurine in combination with other benefiting gemstones like Emerald or green Chrysoberyl. Those can take care of the elimination of the disharmonious vibration which would lead to an overload in the body and systems. In heavy cases of drug use and medication it is recommended to start out with light green Aventurine over a darker variety.

Anyway, Aventurine comes in variations of shades from lightest green full transparent to darkest green opaque. The darker but still translucent, the more powerful the releases are being introduced. All colors supply sufficient vibrations for therapeutic healings as long as they are somewhat

translucent and carry some flecks, little dark sparks within. The darker variety carries the highest amount of those sparks and the lightest quality much less. The amount of flecks actually creates the appearance of either light or darker Aventurine.

There is another fully opaque appearing range. This opaque quality is very valuable when it comes to physical emergency healing like in the case of a cancer. The opaque ranges are not able to reach far into the higher bodies and so they are not specified as “therapeutic”. They are more physical and could be used in a life threatening state, the body’s survival. Once - for example - the cancer is retrieving, a more translucent and transparent quality should replace the opaque one. The more transparent quality will work also on clearing energies in the higher body which are affected through the disease.

In most cases Aventurine alone is not enough to fight the heavy diseases and it is good to wear it along with other strong “medicines” like Emerald or Sugilite. There are more gems which could benefit the healing of heavy diseases and it is recommended to consult a gemstone therapist/healer.

Darker green Aventurine targets the part or the organ of the body which is most distressed. When the energies in that area become more harmonious, it “looks” for the next disharmony and works on that part to raise that area’s vibrations. Aventurine works as long as there are disharmonies within the bodies. That means, it never stops working as long as the body exists. There is always something to improve.

Light green Aventurine does work well as long as it is not a milky variety. The “milky cloud” keeps the energies from unfolding freely. They hold the vibration closer, more around the bead and do not allow a speed buildup needed for those energies to penetrate deeper and higher into the bodies. A higher clarity of the bead allows for a higher vibration/speed. Those beads help release disharmonious and/or toxic energies out of the cells.

Light green Aventurine has a very uplifting effect on the overall body. In combination with Emerald it does even better - either in a design or as two individual strands.

All green Aventurine material should not be of a strong cloudy, milky quality for the same reason given above as for the light green variety.

There is a fine line between “milky” and “not milky” which might not be very visible in many beads. A more opaque/translucent looking bead, which still allows light to pass through, is not necessarily milky. If there are a lot of tiny flecks which do not turn the bead dark green but prevent the clarity to be clearly visible, then that does not mean that bead is milky. It might take a good look and sometimes a feel to know which bead is “right” and which is “wrong”.

All green Aventurines are very helpful to the burdened body and its systems. All help to spread harmony where there was disharmony. The strongest in the light variety, the clearer ones, display some dark flecks/spots. In the darker variety the most transparent ones have the greatest drive to bring their energies into the higher bodies to do their uplifting work.

AVENTURINE - PEACH

The Guardian of Peach Aventurine explains...

Peach Aventurine focuses on the digestive system including the stomach, intestines and colon. Its energies fortify the tissues throughout these organs and offer not only revitalization but also a rebuilding element. Overall this creates a well-functioning tool to not only process and digest food intake but all aspects of intake including energetic.

Peach Aventurine also lends its energies to the sexual organs in both males and females. Sexual energy is a powerful force and often the repression of this force causes stress/tension which affects these somewhat delicate (sensitive to environmental factors) organs. Peach Aventurine uses its energies on the tissue level and the result is an easing in the organs which instantly allows them to function better. This would be an ideal gem to use if fertility issues are present which are stress-related.

Due to the tissue level work Peach Aventurine does in the core of one's being a warm sensation often occurs. This warming is simply the sign of rejuvenation and one's system is returning back to "normal". Everything within one's systems is interconnected so this warming affects the overall state of being and often brings with it an expanded sense of peace and well-being.

Virenda explains...

Held in front of the heart chakra, the energy entered and showed in the area of the 2nd and 3rd

chakras. There it works on the digestive organs of the physical as well as on the higher, digesting “stuff” happening there. Works on stomach, colon, intestine and over to the spleen. Good by diarrhea. Works on indigestion and regulating gas. Can be used to heal stomach ulcers and over acidity.

Brings and fills the body with a warming energy. Helpful in releasing tensions in the sexual organs and the 2nd chakra where in and around most of those energies are being stored. After wearing peach/orange Aventurine for some time, the energy rises to the heart and from there all the way up to the crown, bringing a positive orange energy. An energy of relaxation spreads throughout the body and into the cells introducing a soft detoxification in them. Switches the cells to “positive”.

Good by low blood pressure. Activates the physical heart and its energies are in itself very physical. Relaxing to the muscles. It helps the circulation and strengthens the blood flow through the organs helping to flush and activate them. Lowers Blood sugar. Great during the cold seasons due to its warming aspect. More opaque qualities work slower than the more translucent/transparent ones. The transparent variety reaches faster into the higher bodies where the opaque quality focuses more on the physical.

It can help the overactive to relax more and to sit down at times of rest without always following the urge of having to get up and do something. Good for an “overactive” person would be starting to wear a strand before bed so the energies can overnight regulate already the mechanism involved. When the body relaxes more deeply, one comes more in contact with the natural needs again. So, it can be of help for people who over or under eat.

AZESTULITE

The Guardian of Azestulite explains...

Azestulite opens the being to the plane of existence often referred to as the angelic realm. This realm is actually just an advanced peace state which can be easily reached through this gem in meditation and in daily life - flashes of this state can be experienced.

Azestulite assists in raising one's overall vibration. It brings one into alignment with the center and the inner self as it aligns the chakras and column. It promotes an advanced state of harmony and the connection to the higher self is strengthened.

Azestulite is an uplifting tool to work with especially during times of great change which are being experienced on Earth. It strengthens the foundation of one's being though a deeper connection to the higher self which creates stability and flexibility to deal with whatever comes one's way. Azestulite also promotes positivity. The inner harmony created directs the outlook to the positive perspective and changes which were once viewed as negative are viewed in a light of opportunity.

Azestulite's main physical effects are seen through the reduction of stress. It greatly supports one to live in closer harmony with the higher self and reinforces the connection to love. It can be a great tool for those who are easily affected by outside influences. It simply helps to maintain a positive, easy approach to all that is happening. It can also be useful to parents and teachers to maintain calm and stay connected to the higher at all times. This provides a stable environment for a child or children to grow up in which will cultivate their own inner connection.

Virendra explains...

The energies first fill the field, the aura and build pretty strong up all around. From there they enter through the crown, the seventh chakra while also having a good impact on the other chakras. If those chakras are open and receptive to the energies coming with the gem Azestulite then they enter through them as well.

In case no chakra is directly in tune and open for the energy to enter, a little pressure might build up at first leading ultimately one or/and another chakra to receive the inflow. Azestulite brings a strong love vibration with it while supplying a higher dosage of life force energy. The frequency it brings builds high and could be termed as angelic. They too remind of Mother Mary's energies. Can be used to build one's love quotient. Can help people with difficulties connecting and/or staying in contact with the natural flow of love. The energies are balancing to the emotions. They carry peaceful vibration and can realign to what is called patience and compassion.

It creates a field of protection within the aura against negative thought forms and psychic energies. The incoming and surrounding vibrations connect one to the higher mental aspect where

thought forms are being created and stabilizes a positive energy there.

Can be of great use to those who overly judge everything and everyone by helping to build a more positive, objective and nonjudgmental base. The energies of Azestulite do not support the negative ego and rather offer inputs/insights about the equality between all. They are benefiting to one's true nature through the alignment with the higher Self. It is very nice to be in the presence of the one surrounding bubble of love.

AZURITE

The Guardian of Azurite explains...

Azurite targets the third eye, activating, expanding and strengthening this area. The third eye is the pathway to knowledge not only held within but also beyond. It allows one to use one's inner sight to access this knowledge and then in turn to use it in a way to benefit.

The energies of Azurite blanket the mind bringing with it a peaceful sensation that instantly calms. Through this peace one can experience a greater clarity and it can be a great tool to use during times of big decisions or chaotic events.

Azurite can also assist in accessing areas that sometimes elude one - dreams and the subconscious. This gem can give one insight into the meaning or messages which may be held in one's dreams. It can also allow one to explore the subconscious and bridge the gap of the unknown and known.

Azurite has some physical effects on one's body. One of the strongest effects felt are the eyes. The third eye is interconnected with one's physical eyes so it is only natural that one experiences the same benefits of strengthening and expanding there. With time there is definitely an improvement in the physical working of the eyes and one may notice an improvement in physical sight.

Azurite also is a great tool against headaches and sore throats. Azurite's energies naturally gravitate to these areas and clear blocks for its own energy can easily flow through. As a result one feels relief on a physical level in these areas.

Overall Azurite transports one to a state of meditation. It turns one inwards to seek the path or answers which all are held there.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the 3rd eye. Azurite brings the energies of the indigo ray with it. Connecting via the 3rd eye to the intuitive and subconscious levels. Can also be helpful in bringing subconscious issues to the waking mind to work on and dissolve those. Can be helpful during dream work by assisting to stay conscious and aware while sleeping/dreaming.

Brings peace to where there was fear. Useful in cooling the fire of rising anger.

Great for deep meditations. Can lead to deeper cosmic understanding and to connect to the universal "computer" - even better if it contains some sparks of Pyrite. Can be very helpful during channeling sessions to access more information. Connects to the spirit world, one's higher self, guides and ascended masters. Can be used to clear the third eye and throat chakra from blocking energies.

Assists in clearing headache through deeper relaxation - tension headaches. Helpful in releasing stress. Calms nervousness. Cools and calms the mind. Aligning and balancing to all the brain parts. Purifies and detoxifies the brain.

Good for clear thought processing - technicians, inventors, engineers, etc. Strong magnetic energy - energizes and magnetizes the blood. Lowers blood pressure. Good for bones. Good for issues around the bladder.

AZURITE / MALACHITE

The Guardian of Azurite/Malachite explains...

Azurite/Malachite is the merging together of 2 gems that once together form their own unique vibration. In appearance, the gem mirrors the beauty of planet Earth. It also conveys the feeling of the Earth (nature) to the wearer (or user) which instantly brings an overall ease to the being.

Azurite/Malachite has many targets within the physical system. One of the main targets is the skeletal system which supports the whole being. Its energies not only strengthen the bones and their structure but offer healing and increased flexibility to the ligaments and joints. This gem is

great to improve posture, repair/restore after injuries, prevent injuries, treat arthritis and joint pain and assists in realignment of the spine in such instances like scoliosis.

Azurite/Malachite improves circulation throughout the body by strengthening in particular the veins and arteries. This increased circulation benefits the muscles and it further effects and improves the heart and its function. Azurite/Malachite also affects the breathing system. It assists in expanding the lung capacity and clears the pathways (bronchi) blocking the further intake of oxygen. With those effects and that on the skeletal system, one is able to experience a new inspiring power within the physical to get up and out into nature. It is a natural choice for athletes to enhance the performance and for non-athletes to get more athletic.

Azurite/Malachite has a strong effect in/on the head. Its energies enter and saturate the eye area bringing relief of any tensions. It also works on the eyeballs themselves and can improve eyesight with time. Azurite/Malachite enters into the brain and allows clearness of thought. It is a strong enough gem to be used in treatment of memory related diseases such as Alzheimer's.

Azurite/Malachite merges the aspects of heart and mind allowing approaching life from a centered point of being. One also can experience an expanded mind (more clarity) and an ease of heart which shows the path to a stress free existence. Azurite/Malachite offers one peace of mind and body.

Virendra explains...

First the energies of the Azurite part - blue - gather in and around the 3rd eye, filling everything in the head with a strong, full and deep blue. The Azurite part contained within this natural gem combination draws some of the indigo ray with it to the user. It benefits the eyes with deep relaxing energies while working on the eye nerves within the eye balls removing blockages there.

The green of the Malachite is helpful in spreading the energies of Azurite throughout the body. The energies together have a cooling and relaxing effect on the body/mind and is helpful to those with high blood pressure. Malachite itself and through the green it brings has a positive effect on the physical heart. It brings a uplifting aspect to the more "neutral" blue expanding through the body.

They together carry a grounding, earthy energy. It helps to open / reopen the connection to the earth's energies. It's as if the breath of the earth is allowed to enter the body to bring more/better alignment with nature. The combination energies bring strength into the body and are great for bones, joints and muscles. Overused muscles come more easy and faster back to a relaxed state. Great for Athletes of any kind. Works on the spine and has a rebalancing effect to the vertebrae and the skeletal system.

Works on clearing lungs and bronchi. The blue - Azurite - enters deeply into the lungs and the green - Malachite - clears stuck debris from the bronchi. It raises the capacity of the oxygen supply within the lungs and through it later in the blood. The combination energies of those two are good for Bladder and Kidneys. Have a balancing effect on the brain and its cells. It is nourishing and beneficial to the entire endocrine system, the glands.

On a psychological level, the blue of Azurite drives right into the subconscious and the green of Malachite holds the torch, bringing the light to be able to see what is going on there. Malachite triggers the information to surface and Azurite delivers the awareness to read and digest it. The longer worn, the more the green of the Malachite will also take it's part in filling and scanning the body. Malachite reads the body and makes data available to the conscious mind and the physical brain functions to introduce healing and energies needed in those areas.

BERYL - WHITE

The Guardian of White Beryl explains...

White Beryl is a high frequency gem allowing one to bring into alignment all the bodies and systems with the original. This gem uses the chakras to expand its energy throughout the physical. As a result the chakras are cleared, aligned and expanded, enhancing one's own ability to take more of the corresponding color ray of the chakras in.

With the increased flow of energy from the higher, the being is purified. This introduces a higher vibration throughout increasing the capability of sustaining more light. The more light one retains the closer one functions as the pure essence within.

White Beryl's effects are also seen in the mental, emotional and physical.

On the mental a different view of thoughts can be seen. One sees the thought, recognizes that it

is but remains unaffected. On the emotional a similar detachment is experienced allowing one not to be thrown off balance by emotions but simply to be. On the physical level one utilizes the increased energy for whatever overall healing is needed.

Due to its strong chakra impact, White Beryl works as a conduit for needed color ray inputs. It in itself brings in the pure light which is comprised of all. Therefore this draws a full spectrum of healing. Most experience this input through the senses (seeing, hearing, etc.) and in the breathing system as well as in the organs. On occasion one may also have a strong impact on the muscles within the legs.

White Beryl overall instills a balance which reconnecting one's pure essence and beyond.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the 7th, crown chakra into the body. White Beryl's energies expand and widen the crown chakra establishing a possible and greater connection to higher energies. It aligns the bodies, chakras and chakra column. It is great to use for the clearing of all the chakras. On top, White Beryl's energies are balancing and harmonizing to the chakras.

During meditation, the energies can lead above and beyond the influences of the color rays by connecting and aligning with the ray of god's clear and colorless light. White Beryl is the same matrix as Emerald, the carrier of the green ray. This might give an idea of the possible high energy input White Beryl is able to carry.

The energies displayed are very impersonal. They do not indicate any male or female tendency. They are simply clean and pure. These attributes will ultimately be reflected within all bodies/aspects of the wearer. This can lead ultimately to inputs beyond any gender in their purest form. It raises and lifts the vibrations of all bodies. Promotes peace of mind and can easily lead into deep and empty silence.

On the physical level White Beryl introduces a strong amount of its pure light into the body and its organs. Works on and benefits the body's fluids and the especially spleen.

Works on hearing and clears energies around the eyes. Good for the breathing system. Is emotional balancing and calming to the mind and thought activities.

BLOODSTONE

The Guardian of Bloodstone explains...

Bloodstone is a strong physical worker which draws one's focus to the base of the being. It balances and stabilizes the lower chakras providing a strength and power to emerge from within.

The energies of Bloodstone effect change through the bloodstream. This gem helps to regulate all aspects of the blood including white blood count, pressure, etc. Therefore it can be used in the treatment of hi or low blood pressure, anemia, balancing of white & red blood cell counts, etc. As its energies travel through the bloodstream it utilizes the body's systems and works as a purifier, removing toxins and debris. This has a great benefit to the immune system. The immune system is the most powerful part of the body's defense. With a strong immune system one is less likely to have common illnesses such as colds, coughs and flus and can easily repel disease. Bloodstone boosts the functioning of this system providing a direct path to good health.

The bloodstream isn't the only area affected by Bloodstone's energies. Its purifying effects can also be seen in the organs and it can be a powerful tool in the treatment of issues with the spleen, liver, intestines, kidneys and bladder.

Bloodstone is often used for its strong physical effect but does affect the other aspects. When used in meditation, a centered state can be reached that restores one's overall balance. It provides an avenue to "being here now" and a slight warmth can be felt. Its deep green color facilitates a peace and calm which can lead to a connection to the present moment, allowing for anxieties to disappear.

Virendra explains...

Saturates the supra physical body - about 2 inches surrounding the physical body - and enters through the skin into the body. Bloodstone brings a very physical energy with it. In that sense it is not felt as a very uplifting gem. But because it is such a benefiting healing gem on the physical level it is recommended for every personal home gemstone pharmacy.

Bloodstones energy enters very strong into and benefits the immune system. Through it, it has a purifying effect on the blood and organs. Strengthens the count of the immune system's anti bodies.

Via the strengthening effect on the immune system it also effects all organs and the entire body in very positive manner. It has a recharging effect on the bodies innate power system via the Hara. The clearing energies help to reduce deposits in veins and arteries. With long time use it benefits the physical heart.

Good to use for infections within the body. Can help during fever. Good for addressing bacteria, viruses and during spreading flu times. Good to be worn before entering the colder seasons to create a buildup in the immune system which protects from colds, coughs etc.

Bloodstone's energies have a slight grounding effect to the body.

BRONZITE

The Guardian of Bronzite explains...

Bronzite is a gem which has harnessed the powers of the earth with those of the higher. It has benefits for all and is a recommended tool for earth workers, healers, massage therapists, therapists and leaders of all types.

The gem itself has a high content of iron which helps to heal any issues with iron deficiency, etc. This aspect also creates a protection field from the energy of others - specifically negative - and a calm grounding which reinforces the confidence within and erases doubts and fears.

Bronzite has a unique affinity in assisting one through any of life's changes; whether it is physical - puberty, menopause, aging, etc.; emotional - grief, traumatic events, etc.; mental - confusion, mental illness, etc.; or spiritual - integration of higher energies or new perspectives. It provides balance and stability to make any process easier.

Bronzite also brings forth the awareness of the Oneness we share. It turns the focus to that of service and respect for others and their needs. The kindness and caring that is in each person comes to the forefront making one naturally more likable and easy going.

Bronzite reinforces the nerves and strengthens the nervous system, helps heal and eliminate ulcers and greatly improves skin issues and rashes. It does this on the cellular level restoring the cell balance so that tissues function as they were/are designed to. It can be used as a tool for improving focus which would benefit anyone with memory issues or those seeking improvement of memory.

A side note... For those who work with Tiger's Eye, Hematite or Black Tourmaline this is an ideal substitute. These three gems (and others) are no longer the best mode to receive the benefits they originally offered people. Bronzite does provide all Tiger's Eye, Black Tourmaline & Hematite do and additionally are more in harmony with the current state of humanity thus the benefits will be stronger and more effective.

CALCITE - GOLDEN

The Guardian of Golden Calcite explains...

Golden Calcite is a gem which easily brings light and higher frequencies into all aspects and the body. One's energy is turned upward raising the frequencies, expanding up, outward and beyond. This creates a funnel for the energies to pour down into the being, bathing one in a shower of cleansing light. The funnel's end reaches the Solar Plexus, cleansing, clearing and facilitating a higher expression of the ego self.

Golden Calcite benefits the Endocrine system. It easily clears out any disharmonious energy which is inhibiting the proper function of the glands. In the pituitary and pineal it initiates activations which expand the mind and senses. Some find this gem useful in light body work. It is also a great tool for light workers to use on clients to broaden the effect of the healing.

On a physical level one feels lighter and more energy is available. The energy of Golden Calcite penetrates to a cellular level facilitating the enhancement of their individual function through the cleansing light. This in turn benefits the tissues assisting in growth and regeneration. All colors of Calcite benefit the teeth and bones.

Golden Calcite is considered a light quotient builder. Having a high light quotient not only benefits the physical aspect (through activations and removing of disharmonies) but assists the spiritual, emotional and mental aspects. When more light is present one is clearer and attuned

with the inner being. The direction or path one follows is easily seen and life is simple. In addition to the inner benefits, the being radiates light out effecting positive change to the surrounding areas and environment. When Golden Calcite is consciously used for this purpose, the results occur quickly. One can actively change one's self and the world for the better with this gem.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter via the 7th, the crown chakra in the bodies. Golden Calcite energies enter into the endocrine system, the glands to bring balance and activations. From the crown chakra the high golden light emanation enter slowly deeper into the physical body by passing chakra after chakra leaving a high vibration input with each of them.

From the chakras the energies spread into all cells which make up all of the bodies. They feel as if they are being filled with liquid light, liquid golden honey. The given color of the gem will make the difference in the perception receiving more of a light or honey like input. The deeper the color of the used golden Calcite, the more physical, honey like the vibrations become.

It is a good tool to use for higher light quotient building. Golden calcite can be a tool, a guide to higher initiations and activations. Those energies can be used to strengthen the causal and later on the light bodies. The light body is sometimes referred to as the merkabah, the chariot for inter-dimensional travel. It can also be used to connect to and with Helios, our solar logos. The lighter golden shades offer the road to connect the sun's energies via a journey out of the crown all the way up to the destination. The darker golden shades offer the road via the inner, bringing more the feel of being direct, instantly transported to the inner golden chambers of the sun. Can be used to consciously erase ego structures.

On the physical level it supports next to the endocrine system the solar plexus area and the organs around it. Brings light and healing energies into the teeth and is strengthening to the bones. It can be used to keep one's memories, their archives clean and flexible and might come in handy if the memory needs to be restored in cases like Alzheimer.

The golden Calcite energies work well on the 3rd and 7th chakra to bring those back to harmony and well function. It's a great tool during contemplation and meditation concerning one's true inherent nature. The energies brought by golden Calcite come like a shower of positive energy originating and emanating from the eye of god upon the user.

CALCITE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Calcite explains...

Green Calcite is a strong physical restorer in addition to bringing high healing energy/frequencies from beyond. This gem saturates the physical aspect and because of its higher vibration disharmonies are dissolved. (Disharmonies tend to not be able to survive in an atmosphere of higher vibration.)

Green Calcite bathes the body in the nourishment it requires. It's soothing, peaceful color vibration also calms the mind and emotions allowing for a deeper saturation in the physical. This provides lasting physical effects targeting the root of the problem rather than the surface issues.

In most people the physical effects are experienced in the breathing system. Much disharmony is "caught" and often stored in the lungs and this gem easily removes it while nourishing and restoring the tissues. This is a great tool for emotional breathing issues such as hyper-ventilating, asthma, etc. and can even be used in the treatment of lung cancer.

Green Calcite emits a unique healing energy which prepares one's physical being for the expansion of the entire being. This gem can be of great support for physical changes initiated by expansion of the mind, healing of the emotions and the furthering of one's spiritual quest. It promotes a unification of all aspects so discomforts arise less and less as one progress. Often the evolving of the physical aspect is overlooked and focus is given to the other aspects to transform. The physical has immense potential, untapped by the majority and Green Calcite opens the door to transform this aspect in conjunction with all aspects to create a total transformed being.

Also, as with all colors of Calcite, it has great benefit to the teeth and bones.

Virendra explains...

The entrance gate for green Calcite is the 4th, the heart chakra.

Coming through and from the heart chakra the Calcite energies find their way direct into the lungs. From there they enter into the bronchi and spread throughout the upper chest. The energies benefit

and bring healing and regeneration to the entire breathing system.

The thymus is being activated in the process of spreading all around.

The frequency of green Calcite is very high. The vibes build up higher within the physical body until they connect the crown chakra. From there it has a direct connection line to the green healing ray.

Because of the way green Calcite pulls the green healing ray with it and its own high frequency, the vibration comes close to the working offered via the green ray carrier gem Emerald. When the energies enter the higher chakras in the head it leads to an expanded consciousness through which much higher and out of body levels can be reached. Every being serving on the green ray of healing can be addressed and contacted via those energies when they have been established and are followed.

The emanating energies spread easy into and fill the emotional and mental aspects of the user. The quick connection into the higher aspects indicate a good use for asthmatic disorders through directly addressing the cause aspects, the higher bodies. Asthma is a manifested expression coming from issue within a higher aspect.

The energies seen entering through the heart and leading downwards within the body work at first to clear and stabilize the solar plexus chakra while bringing and entering the green ray healing energies into the plexus surrounding organs.

Wherever the energies enter, disharmonies are enclosed within a green healing cloud and ultimately being disintegrated. Green Calcite and the carried energies create a healthy and round feeling in all aspects/bodies while bringing peace to mind and emotion.

Good for bones and teeth.

CALCITE - ORANGE

The Guardian of Orange Calcite explains...

Orange Calcite is a "feel good" gem bringing an energizing but relaxing energy into the body. It improves one's overall circulation, regulating blood pressure and relieving lethargy. Optimism returns or is enhanced and a positive attitude is restored.

Orange Calcite has a strong impact on stabilizing one's emotions. It promotes an even response to situations rather than automated reactions. This gem is great for cultivating patience, easing temper and lifting grumpiness. It's a great gem for parents and teachers to keep an even temper and to approach younger ones with compassion and understanding.

Orange Calcite also benefits the joints. It works like a lubricant easing movement and increasing flexibility. The energy of Orange Calcite also works on the tissues and cells bringing nourishing and soothing energy. It can be used to treat stomach ulcers.

Orange Calcite is well suited for older ones because it addresses the issues often associated with "getting old": joint stiffness, grumpiness, lack of spirit, depression, calcium deficiencies, etc.

Overall Orange Calcite makes everything in the body smoother running and also affects the other aspects of one's being to work in harmony.

Virendra explains...

Introduced through the heart chakra it finds its way right into the lower belly, the second chakra while leaving some of its energy deposited in the solar plexus. The energies expand down into the root, the 1st chakra and into the lower back where it enters into the spine.

Via the heart chakra it enters into the upper body, spreading through the shoulders into the arms, hands and fingers. As it rises further it activates the throat chakra and then passes and fills the head up to the tip, the crown. Looking downwards it also fills the rest of the body, the legs, feet to the toes.

Calcite orange offers a smoothing and warming energy throughout and acts like an oil to the joints and bones. Good for joint stiffness and arthritis. Very nourishing to the cells of the physical body. Activates and strengthens the blood flow and circulation. Helpful in normalizing low blood pressure.

In the emotional body those energies help to reestablish a freer energy flow, softening rough/sharp edges. The yellow aspect, part of orange, is helpful in loosening stuck energies and patterns in the emotional matrix. Through it, it brings a uplifting and positive energy to the emotional heart, a pure joy. Depressions can be lifted after the causes of the stuck energies around the heart are being removed.

When it finally enters into the mental aspect, it nourishes, soothes and smoothes harshness and sharpness as well, offering softness and patience. It is helpful to the hot tempered and impatient ones. Good for the brain - soft activation in and around it.

The energies of Calcite orange are very relaxing and much fun to sit with or to wear it.

CARNELIAN

The Guardian of Carnelian explains...

Carnelian is the gem which carries the Orange Ray and therefore translates the Orange Ray and its energies to the body in its purest form. This gem easily restores vitality to the being and fuels one's creative juices to flow. Its energies tend to gravitate to and circulate through the blood spreading its warming, energizing effects throughout.

Carnelian promotes feeling alive and full of energy. It restores optimism and strengthens the belief that one is vital and can invoke change. This gem simply removes negativity, one of the strongest disruptive energies within the body and directs the focus on the positive within and without.

Because of its effects, Carnelian has many benefits for the wearer (or user). It can be used as an aid in depression or to overcome grief. It can be used in times of new beginnings such as a new project, job or even lifestyle, to strengthen one's resolve and motivation to "just do it". And/or it can be used to augment one's current experience of life, enhancing its richness and fullness.

On a physical level Carnelian is great for circulation and tissues. Because of this combination it has a strong positive influence on the organs, in particular the stomach, kidneys, gallbladder, spleen and sexual organs. It can be used to treat kidney stones and gall stones.

The positivity Carnelian promotes has additional effects on all the aspects of the being. It brings clarity to the mind allowing one to be clear in expression and communication and supporting continued positivity. On the emotional level, it clears out the created negative emotions accentuating a connection to the inner heart based essence. So, through wearing (or using) Carnelian, one can experience an all-around positive boost to the being.

A note on colors... Carnelian is offered and sold from the color ranges of Orange to Red/Brown. The most ideal is that which is closest to true Orange naturally. Orange/red offers therapeutic effects but not in the purest form. Therefore, for unobstructed results and transformation the pure Orange is most desired. Red/Brown should be avoided if seeking therapeutic results.

Virendra explains...

Enters preferable through two chakras. Into the physical it comes via the second, the hara chakra and into the higher aspects it enters via the 5th, the throat chakra. Carnelian is the carrier of the orange ray. When the entrance is made via the 2nd chakra, it fills very fast the lower body with the orange ray and its energy. Here it frees and opens the connection lines keeping the contact to the earth energies. It benefits and supplies positive energy to the sexual organs while working on clearing issues around sexuality. When the energy rises up in the body, it works on the spleen, stomach, and solar plexus.

Brings an overall feeling of vitality. Good for low blood pressure. Warming to the body and discharging disharmonious energies out of the body's cells. Good for veins and arteries - clearing and strengthening. Brings clearing energies to the throat chakra while working on any issues held around there. Supports creative expression. Carries a fiery aspect with which it enters into the emotional body to clear blockages and patterns which are disturbing to the free flow of energy and inhibit the natural "breathing" motion within that aspect.

When it enters into the mental aspect, it might feel a bit clouded in there. It is due to a stirring effect Carnelian has on settled energies. It may also bring a little pressure to the clouded feeling depending on how much dust was in that area. When everything is shaken up, Carnelian starts clearing and removes clouds from the mind. Ultimately it brings greater clarity to the mental and thinking process. Overall Carnelian's energies open and uplift the entire being.

CHALCEDONY - AMBER

The Guardian of Amber Chalcedony explains...

Amber Chalcedony initiates a physical detoxification as it enters the body with a thick fluid like energy. The longer it's worn, it creates an antibacterial effect, aiding against illness and has a

strengthening effect to the immune system.

This gem also works to cleanse and purify the other aspects of the self. The gem's energies move through, attracting the non-harmonious elements to break down and eventually absorb them. It prepares the overall body/mind system for more light to enter and lays the groundwork for one to maintain a higher vibration.

Amber Chalcedony can be a great tool for the present time on Earth. Many are experiencing a "breaking down" of the world around them and often one wants to stop it. This causes more overall discomfort to the body and increases the stress level. Amber Chalcedony facilitates an approach that is more in alignment with the self. The breaking down can be used as a tool to evaluate what one really wants, then recreate it better than before. Amber Chalcedony supports this rebirthing process, helping to clear out any aspect with stuck elements. It assists in restoring the natural flow.

In meditation, Amber Chalcedony can be used to consciously explore thought patterns and attitudes which are holding one back from an expression of higher vibration. On a physical level, Amber Chalcedony's energies enter well into the endocrine system helping to regulate the body and activate it to hold a higher vibration.

Virendra explains...

Enters its energies through the 7th, the crown chakra as well as through the 3rd, the solar plexus chakra. At first it creates a straight connection line between the 3rd and 7th chakra leading higher energies direct into the body. Then it aligns all chakras downwards to the feet for a connection with the earth energies.

Lower and heavier energies seem to be pulled out of the feet into the earth while fresh and higher energies enter via the crown chakra into the body. This process continues until all what needs to be changed and cleared has been completed. This is in most cases not a 2 day act.

The energies provided by yellow Chalcedony initiate a non-interfering trust into a process of letting go. It can and might bring a picture similar to the dying process. The old life being drained out of the body and the new - soul life - being activated. So on an inner level it initiates a renewal, a rebirth into the light. It can teach and prepare one for the time of transition when one has to leave this body. One can learn to stay at ease and not give into fear while having the focus on the light on the other end of the tunnel.

It can also be used as a tool to connect those who have not completed the journey for whatever reason and are still in the "between", hanging on to earth's atmosphere.

Enters deeply on a physical and energetic level to release toxins held in both. This includes energetic patterns not connected to physical toxins but letting go of issues like resistance, feeling of being superior, not wanting to give up the ideas and illusion of self-creations in life and how it should be, etc. The issues are toxic to the being and through it ultimately to the bodies/aspects.

Can be of good assistance while doing any cleansing and purification process - fasting.

CHALCEDONY - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Chalcedony explains...

Blue Chalcedony is a stabilizer for one's body and systems. It creates a light protection field which enables the individual to stay calm and at peace regardless of the outer environment. It turns the focus inwards, lessening the effects of stress and supporting a meditative approach to life.

The energies of Blue Chalcedony nourish the throat and restores balance not only to the physical throat but to the (throat) chakra and surrounding areas. This facilitates easiness in communication that conveys the balanced state of the inner being.

Even though it is a soft working gem, it has numerous physical effects. (As mentioned) it works on the throat soothing soreness. This gem's energies extend to the breathing system: easing the breath and expanding the chest. The energies also extend to the head clearing headaches (caused by stress or sinus) and relieving sinus pressure. Some can even experience benefits in the teeth and jaws.

Blue Chalcedony can be used as a support for those who get nervous in front of a group of people (like work presentations) or even in approaching one person (like a boss). This gem brings forth one's inner strength creating confidence and assuredness in situations which communication is required.

Blue Chalcedony can be a great benefit to communication within the family. For parents, it provides an increased level of patience to override any judgment to truly listen from the heart. For children, especially teens, it reinstates confidence to clearly express what needs to be said in a manner which can easily be understood. In this way family peace can be restored.

Blue Chalcedony opens the door to a peaceful state of being connected to the inner self.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 5th, the throat chakra.

It brings balance to the throat chakra and harmony to its expression. The softness and ease coming along can benefit the insecure and the overactive ones to stay balanced when expressing oneself to others.

It is the whitish energy mixed with the blue coming in with Chalcedony creating and leading to soft and easy expressions.

The energies enter gently into the breathing system and upper chest creating more space.

In the head the sinuses around nose and forehead are addressed and mucus being cleared which leads to less headaches originating from those areas.

The white light which enters along with Chalcedony blue enters into the bones and teeth to strengthen them. It also helps in the assimilation of calcium leading it to teeth and bones if needed. Good for Yoga and meditation. Allows for the connection with the inner divine, the higher self.

CHALCEDONY - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Chalcedony explains...

Yellow Chalcedony infuses the body/systems with its cleansing energies. This gem opens the door to a new inspiring freshness and a new outlook while initiating the release of whatever doesn't support the new. It is a great gem to work with during the present time on Earth as all are being called to move forward. The energy of Yellow Chalcedony is non-invasive and most experience inspiration to change and move forward when using this gem.

Much of how life is lived is based on patterns. The following of the patterns has created a non-positive effect for the planet plus in varying degrees for one's selves. Yellow Chalcedony begins to remove the stuck energy holding the patterns in place restoring openness and spontaneity.

On a physical level, one feels an increase in energy. The body begins to function better as the clearing of the "old" occurs. It can be likened to the effect of oil changes on a car. Oil changes increase the life of the car and promote smooth functioning. Without changing the oil, the mechanisms get gummed up and the functionality is decreased. Yellow Chalcedony can serve as an "oil change" for your vehicle - the body.

Yellow Chalcedony creates an inner acceptance of the new which promotes peace and calm through all life changes.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the 7th, the crown chakra. From here it contacts quickly the 3rd eye and throat chakras. The supra physical body surrounding the physical tightly is filled in no time and then the energies and color aspect spread throughout the entire aura.

Even though it fills the field fast, the energies are non-invasive, they are rather soft, peaceful and harmonious. The main focus keeps staying with the upper chakras opening to higher light inputs.

The strong opening of the crown chakra involves more deeply than I have felt with other yellow gems the third eye chakra. This is very beneficial when it comes to the translation of the higher inputs coming down.

The upper glands, pituitary, pineal, thyroid and thymus lighten up quickly where it takes a little longer for the remaining glands to "fire up". After some initial time all glands are lit up and everyone is lead to better functioning. The pineal and pituitary seem to energetically expand and positively involve everything they touch within the head. Same is true for the Thymus - expanding. It opens the portal to higher knowledge, higher wisdom.

Soothing to the stomach, spleen, pancreas and liver. After longer input the energies are visible throughout the body and are helpful in loosening what is too tight.

It has a positive effect on the cell walls. They are nourished and strengthened while disharmonious charges are being released. Works on easing problems with testicles and prostate. Actually depending on where there are problems in the body, yellow chalcedony sends its healing energies

there. The overall effect seems to be felt as gentle but work is being done as needed. Body, mind and emotion are uplifted when using this vibrational input and things appear in a more positive light.

CHAROITE

The Guardian of Charoite explains...

Charoite is a multi-system cleanser. Its energy swirls throughout all of one's systems - cleaning, clearing and removing blockages. This gem is the perfect choice when one feels "stuck" - either in life or on one's path. One's life is ruled by one's experiences. Depending on what those experiences are one can lead a sheltered existence or a robust action filled one. Charoite brings forth aspects from both the emotional and mental fields allowing one to see what is actually holding one back. With this gem, if one desires, these limiting aspects can be whisked away instigating not only change but a freer flow throughout one's mind and emotions.

Charoite should be considered by the wearer (or user) a strong transformational gem. It is important to tune into one's inner guidance on how/when to use this gem in order for the instigated change to stay within one's "comfort-zone". Charoite freely shares its energies on a consistent level. Depending on one's current state the effects are from mild to intense.

Charoite's purpose is simply to bring one closer to one's pure nature (higher self). The effects are actually regulated by one's self. The resistance level one has towards change is the deciding factor in how one experiences this gem. If one relaxes into the process, changes will occur effortlessly and one's essence will blossom. Through this process one is able to understand more clearly one's purpose. Creativity and dormant attributes come forth to support one and one's purpose and a new beginning in life will unfold.

Virendra explains...

Charoite's energy swirls with a high speed down from above into the crown chakra, into the head. It brings light into the crown and third eye while establishing and expanding a very high frequency. From there it moves down the chakra column, passing and affecting all the other chakras on the way. Into each of them it introduces a sweeping, swirling motion. Charoite brings a purifying and transforming energy into body and all systems. It turns what is low into high, what is dark into light and what is stuck into motion.

The white parts and swirl of Charoite's physical matrix introduce the aspect of purity, purification and motion. The purple part of its body brings the transforming and higher spiritual energies, the aspect of wisdom. It activates and mobilizes healing energies within the body towards disharmony and disease.

In the emotions, it addresses holding patterns and stuck energies to let go and come into flow again. In the mental, hardened thought forms and fixed programs are loosened up and made more flexible.

Within all the bodies it's work is directed towards change into a more fluid state, a change into a higher vibration. That goes on and on as long as it is worn. Those energies work swift and fast.

Someone with more density within the bodies might take it slow and wear a strand only for shorter periods of time but more often. Someone already longer on the road of purification might be able to wear a strand for little longer periods at a time. One should follow the given input the body might transfer to the wearer. There is not much use trying to push through resistance. When the time is ready, energies which are ripe are being released. Through pushing, released energies might simply build up again once the strand is taken off. As long as Charoite is worn the work on raising the vibrations within all bodies will continue. Charoite does not know a brake neither does it need one. It supplies a constant spiritual energy wash.

When enough of the lower vibrations are raised with the wearer's bodies, a peace seems to settle into all parts. The more which is cleared, the higher the vibration goes and builds.

After a certain point of clarity one might be able to "see" and connect highest consciousness embracing one from high above, looking at one through the purplish/whitish eyes of divine love.

CHRYSOBERYL - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Chrysoberyl explains...

Green Chrysoberyl is a high frequency gem which offers a rejuvenating, healing frequency

quickly into one's systems. This frequency transforms (heals) aspects of oneself which effect one's overall vibration. This gem's main focus is to raise the vibration by removing an aspect of duality in order to create a higher vision of harmony within.

Green Chrysoberyl continues the process of lessening the space between one's current state and the aspect of one's higher self. Indications of how to arrive at a new level of harmony are given to the wearer (or user) and can be acted upon (or not). This gem simply restores a higher level of harmony within, which in turn leads to a higher understanding and state of being rarely witnessed in Earth's dimension.

A note on Chrysoberyl Cat's Eye: Chrysoberyl is often found with what is referred to as "Cat's Eye". This luminescence is seen within the gem is actually a portal. It intensifies the effects of the gem's working allowing for more frequencies of like kind to be transferred.

If used consciously, these portals can offer a gateway to experience the frequencies of the gem from its original state / place. This requires a form of "travel" on the user's part and receptivity must be present in order for this to be done successfully.

It is important to note that the "Cat's Eye" element utilizes part of one's physical eyes in order to convey it's working. The frequency emitted can be sensed within one's "rods" which make up the retina. Through the utilization of the eyes, a positive effect on one's vision can occur.

Virendra explains...

Enters through heart and/or solar plexus chakra. Fills the body with a soft green light/ray and a touch of yellow. Here those 2 colors work as one and not like in Diopside were the 2 components are somewhat separate but still working hand in hand. While filling the entire physical body with its vibration, it brings a positive and uplifting energy. Through those, it benefit's the one burdened with disharmonies and raises his/her overall vibration towards a much more positive range.

"Frozen" energy blocks are being penetrated from the outer rims to their insides and switched back to harmony, back to positive. Effortless it turns "lower" to "higher", darkness to light. The peace meditation brings to the mind, green Chrysoberyl brings to the body. The benefits of those incoming energies are also translated and integrated into the emotional aspect, sooner or later effecting the mental with calmness.

Worries, depressions and stress will ease and being relieved. It creates a natural tendency to open to the flow of existence, delivering what is best momentarily for and to the user/wearer. It can bring insides to what might not be in harmony with this flow but does not ask for any actions to be taken. Creates a watchful non- interfering awareness.

The state of peaceful openness allows more life force to enter. Through the penetration of the green vibration, healing and rejuvenation in the longer run is assured.

"Older" bodies can benefit greatly from those uplifting and gentle healing energies when body, mind and emotions are more burdened through the years. It carries the vibration of patience which will transmit to the wearer. The energies of green Chrysoberyl benefit the nervous system and bring healing and strengthening energies to it.

As with all Gems it is recommended to take some time here and there to sit and align consciously to those energies. This will assure a faster change to the offering spirit brings through those vibration carriers, the gems.

CHRYSOBERYL - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Chrysoberyl explains...

Yellow Chrysoberyl is a high frequency gem which introduces high frequencies into one's systems quickly. If one is receptive, visions of understanding will be given that will perhaps change the perception of life currently held. These visions of understanding are easily accepted because they come from a light source already known (at least at the heart level) one's higher self.

This gem can be used to continue one's light journey beyond areas already explored. This exploration increases the light held within one's current state along with the many aspects of self in other states.

Yellow Chrysoberyl protects one's essence during these explorations making it the ideal gem to utilize for this specific task.

A note on Chrysoberyl Cat's Eye: Chrysoberyl is often found with what is referred to as "Cat's Eye". This luminescence is seen within the gem is actually a portal. It intensifies the effects of the gem's

working allowing for more frequencies of like kind to be transferred.

If used consciously, these portals can offer one a gateway to experience the frequencies of the gem from its original state / place. This requires a form of "travel" on the user's part and receptivity must be present in order for this to be done successfully.

It is important to note that the "Cat's Eye" element utilizes part of one's physical eyes in order to convey it's working. The frequency emitted can be sensed within one's "rods" which make up the retina. Through the utilization of the eyes, a positive effect on one's vision can occur.

Virendra explains...

Wearing or working with the yellow variety of Chrysoberyl "sunshine" is invited to enter into the aura, the field surrounding the physical body. Those energies enter and spread very fast into and around the 3rd chakra, the solar plexus. Through this gate it connects and works on the stomach, colon and small intestine. It also enters the spleen and pancreas to bring release and healing.

It works like the rising sun. The longer it is held/worn, the stronger and higher the vibrations rise. They touch the crown chakra - on top, middle of the head - and spread all over the entire body raising what is too low in vibration.

If the focus is directed towards the crown, one can see it working up to even further heights, up into the non-physical regions. It opens the pathways to the higher light above the crown and far beyond, much up the chakra column towards a much brighter, higher source. Here it adds a good amount of light to one's own light and lets it shine brighter and more powerful. This light does not carry the "cold" or "sharp" attributes but is very loving, positive and peaceful. It also is a very "personal" connection established via the "light line", connecting the higher heights of ones higher self. One has to see that it always goes "higher" during the journey home to the source of all the light there is. One might be enabled to see into one's own higher aspects of self and down step incoming information to the physical level. What was thought as maybe a guide separate from one self might be seen as nothing more than a further, higher expression of one self. How could it not be if one returns to the "bigger picture" of all is One. The aspects of diversity come together and back into unity.

This is giving a picture of a part of the yellow ray's mission to bring forth a higher intelligence, a higher spirituality. Journeys consciously taken into the light can lead to enormous understanding which then can be translated and brought down into daily life.

The shining and brightening effect of yellow Chrysoberyl pulled into the field/aura creates a shield of protection against lower vibrations coming from the outside.

To explain further... purple gems create a field of high vibrational purple around the bodies while establishing a layer of non-penetrable vibrations for negative energies - low frequencies, so does the yellow Chrysoberyl surround the bodies with a high yellow vibration, not allowing any low vibration to enter.

The purple vibration does transform any incoming lower vibration into a higher one for it to enter, where the yellow repels lower vibrations like the umbrella repels the falling raindrops. It creates a shield.

A full strand might not be the right tool for a "beginner" and for the advanced one on the path, the light worker, it might be better for short time uses and meditations.

The more meditated with on different occasions, the highest wisdom will and can be remembered.

One point here is to see, that we all are coming from the same source, actually in the biggest picture being one and through it we knew and know all there is. We do not really learn anything new since all is always contained in all. So what is happening in other words is that we simply remember out of the point of oneness.

CHRYSOCOLLA

The Guardian of Chrysocolla explains...

Chrysocolla is a gem which needs to be recognized and used by many on Planet Earth. One of the growing concerns on your planet is its actual condition. Mankind has depleted the natural healing abilities and is now reliant on the actual cause of the predicament for the solution. Chrysocolla offers an easy connection to the Earth and its own energies. It allows one to view the planet as a friend or at the very least a fellow life form. This view will shift one's perspective serving as a catalyst for change.

Chrysocolla also offers many benefits for one's own physical form. It creates a united force of heart and mind allowing one to approach life with fullness and in alignment to the inner nature of one's being. One embraces all aspects of life and a zest to experience is cultivated.

Chrysocolla's energies circulate throughout the physical bringing improved function. In particular, it works on the pancreas - regulating its function - and is a great assistance for those who have diabetes. It strengthens the muscles and produces a natural physical support and enhances one's own inner strength.

Chrysocolla also provides one with a barrier to electronic inputs (EMF). Its Earth connection and physical circulation creates this barrier allowing for protection from that which is not of nature.

On the emotional level, Chrysocolla assists with fear. In the natural state fear simply does not exist and Chrysocolla returns one to the natural.

Chrysocolla is a gift bearer to the wearer (or user) and those who wear it (or use it) will be gifting the Planet Earth in this time of great need.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the heart and/or solar plexus chakra. At first contact it's a very physical, earthy gem. Works on the physical heart and brings strength to it. Helps pancreas and gallbladder to clear and strengthen. Works on stomach. Benefits muscles, joints and bones.

Brings peace to the mind by not activating the thought process. Helpful in finding and using some quiet time. Good for sleeping problems, calms body and mind down.

Strengthens the supra physical body, the body surrounding the physical with a few inches. Creates an energy suit around the physical and a strength helping to shield against electromagnetic energies and some sorts of radiation. Good to wear at least an hour before getting x-rays done.

During the process it can be held in the hand to keep those shielding energies up.

The energy lines within the legs are being freed to receive the upcoming grounding and strengthening energies of the earth. Helps to erase the fears of the unknown and especially of the dark. Good for children and anybody carrying those fears.

The deeper and darker nature within us is asked to come forth into the conscious mind to realize that there is no need to keep that part down. Fears of nature are only created by society to keep people in obedience and to send them home to stay away from being alive and joyful. Once seen with the clarity of mind (encouraged through the blue aspect of Chrysocolla) it can be healed (green aspect) and life becomes again an adventure worth to be lived. One reopens to life itself as a participant rather than a spectator watching movies and squeezing emotions. Nothing counts more than a life really lived. One can become the one who tells the stories in life rather than being the one listening with awe.

When the time comes to leave the body behind, it is much easier to go with the knowing of having lived the life as it was meant to be lived and not wasted the opportunity by not making the fingers dirty and smelling the grass while rolling upon it.

Chrysocolla brings the courage to the heart to live.

CHRYSOPRASE

The Guardian of Chrysoprase explains...

Chrysoprase contains a unique life force energy that when worn (or used) helps to turn back the effects of time (aging). Many ideas and misconceptions have been formed around the concept of aging all due to the identification with the body. Humanity has lost sight of the fact that the body is not them but just a vehicle for the true being to reside in. For many this is still a hard concept to grasp and Chrysoprase helps to rethink this concept.

Much focus is given to making the body appear young through creams, treatments, etc. but the main cause is often overlooked. Aging of the physical body is accelerated by the effects of stress. Stress creates a breakdown of one's connection to all aspects (physical, emotional, mental & spiritual) creating an imbalance throughout. As one becomes further and further out of balance the effects of stress have less resistance and a strong downward spiral is created. Chrysoprase helps to restore the aspect balance easing stored stress and providing an energetic input to slow down and even stop the perpetual stress cycle, thus youthening the body.

The restoration of balance between the aspects in turn provides a physical restoration and renewal. Vitality is restored and one's level of feeling good is increased. This is a great gem for

those whose level of vitality is low or even depleted.

Chrysoprase has a great benefit to the heart. Disorders and disease of the heart are more and more prevalent due to the imbalance in the aspects. This makes perfect sense since it is the lack of heart based thinking and action which causes stress. This then manifests as imbalance in the physical heart. Chrysoprase is an excellent tool to correct an out of balance heart and restore optimal physical functioning.

Overall, Chrysoprase brings freshness not only to the physical body but one's outlook on life. Optimism is fueled and with the removal of stress and its downward effects one is able to experience life in full. Childlike traits such as playfulness, ease of movement and joy become common again and a whole new world opens up to explore.

Virendra explains...

Enters best through the heart chakra and instantly its energies start to work on and around it. It clears the arteries and veins from clogging deposits on a physical as well as on an energetic level. If during the lifetime too many fats have been eaten, Chrysoprase brings help in clearing those deposits. Brings a very positive and uplifting energy to body, mind and emotion. Very helpful to the aging body so one can still enjoy the life by lifting burdens on either of those bodies. With the energies of the gem itself the green ray enters strongly. Strongly, but smoother than it enters via Emerald, the carrier of the green ray. It does not carry any force and sharpness compared to Emerald. The gem's silkiness ensures a softness to its energetic penetration. It always soothes the emotions making it a joy to work with.

The energies carried by Chrysoprase into the bodies are very relaxing and peaceful. They are good against stress and bring rejuvenation to the physical cells. Worries of all kinds can be smoothed. It further can be of great assistance to those in transition from this plane, the physical world, over to the non-physical part of existence. It carries and transmits the energies of letting go with ease, not clinging, resisting and holding onto fears.

Forgiveness is another aspect it can transfer to the user. It can bring insights into disharmonious encounters lived in life after helping to have a deeper look into those situations. This can result into more understanding and then to be able to forgive the other or even one's self. Depression which might have surfaced through not cleared situations can be lifted and healed. It helps with self-worth issues.

It helps to open the chest from pressing energies and holding patterns. Someone curling the shoulders forwards because of emotional insecurity can benefit. The spine might straighten and the chest opens, pulling the shoulders back to "normal" position. Most times it follows a release in the back of the heart chakra which too was involved and carries tensions. By allowing Chrysoprase's energies to penetrate, release in that area is going to happen. In the beginning it might show as pain. A pain like in an overused muscle. By breathing consciously into the area of pain trying to let go of those holding patterns a faster progress can be made. Tears might surface which might have been stored there. One should allow these to flow and express themselves otherwise they will only build up new tensions bringing again pain and pressure one day.

For many, Chrysoprase works gently on all bodies and systems while carrying a very positive energy. It is rejuvenating to the endocrine, the glandular system.

CITRINE

The Guardian of Citrine explains...

Citrine clears or creates the path for more light to enter into one's systems/bodies. Light is an important element in living as the true being. With light there is nothing or nowhere to hide - one is only able to be. Therefore, the more light one holds, the closer one is to one's true being.

Citrine in itself is not a high frequency gem but creates the pathway for higher frequencies to enter. This is done simply by Citrine as it focuses its energies on any imbalances which are blocking the flow of more light. Citrine also adds a strengthening aspect to one's systems/bodies to hold more light. This gem is of great use to create a strong foundation to work with higher frequencies or to lay the path to begin doing so.

One can mainly experience Citrine's effects on the physical level through the senses. The cleansing and additional light allows one's senses to be heightened. They are extensions to one's true being and the closer one is to one's true being the more the senses naturally evolve. Many

people experience Citrine's effects on the organs, especially those whose functions is elimination (such as stomach, and intestines), detoxification (liver and spleen) and regulation (pancreas). Citrine's cleansing assists in the natural role of these organs and allows them to function at the peak of capability. Citrine is a natural choice to support for example liver or colon cleanses. One will experience deepened effects reaching beyond the physical level. With time Citrine's energies will increase vitality and renew one's being.

It should be noted that to ease the occasional strong physical effects of this gem (like headaches) it is recommended to drink water (to flush out) and exercise (to move out). This will offer a way in which to dispose of that which is clearing out and enhance one's overall "good" feeling.

Virendra explains...

Two doors open for the entrance of the energies coming with the gemstone Citrine. First there is the crown chakra where the attracted yellow ray preferably enters if a certain level of clarity and vibration has been reached. Second the solar plexus chakra in which most people still receive the incoming energies. The entering energies have a brightening effect on the aura, the bodies surrounding field. From there the light is being reflected towards the inside.

Citrine's energies help the body and muscles to relax and to release tensions held there. The "stuck" energies become more fluid and start to move more easy through the body. The same is happening when looking into the higher aspects, the emotional and mental bodies. Letting go of old and limiting energies is the call Citrine brings to the wearer. If worn for a longer period of time, when many of those old and stuck energies have been brought back into flow and even being completely released, more light will gather and being held instead in those places and more positive energy sets free in one's daily life.

Citrine can be used to work on and release the cause of depressions by bringing ultimately a happier outlook to the wearer/user. Is helpful in clearing and harmonizing pancreas and stomach and can be of benefit to a diabetic condition. Citrine's energy identifies places in the bodies that need attention - places where more life force and healing energies are needed. Those energies are being directed there after Citrine highlights the areas.

The brighter on a lighter scale - medium color towards lighter shades - the color is, the more of the yellow ray is being attracted and supplied. When going down in color to darker shades from the medium point, the effects become more and more physical and less yellow ray comes into play. At a certain point Citrine itself will not only end up being therapeutic but in a too dark shade it will bring the vibration of the wearer/user down which invokes disharmony into an open door. Optimal is a bright yellow to gold/ish color leaning towards the bright light of the sun.

CORAL - BLACK

The Guardian of Black Coral explains...

Black Coral offers a boost of purification for the entire being. It is a good tool for internal regeneration and helps to remove toxins from the bodies and systems. The vibrations of Black Coral -with the strong effect on purifying- also helps to eliminate negativity and cleanse and purify the aura. It absorbs negativity taken on from others along with negativity created by one self.

Black Coral abilities to remove negativity has a secondary effect on one's creativity. It is a wonderful tool to amplify the creative flow by removing writer's block, lack of idea flow, etc. Through this the intuition is also increased and ones' connection to the inner guides is heightened.

Black Coral can be used to enhance detox effects of cleanses. It is also a nice tool for men to use to begin the process to increase fertility (Green tourmaline is the best choice for increasing men's fertility but this gem can be a start).

CORAL - PINK

The Guardian of Pink Coral explains...

Pink Coral offers a boost to the emotional body in addition to areas of the physical often affected by the emotions. The energies of Pink Coral saturate the emotional field enhancing its strength and relieving any "trapped" energy. This offers a free flow unhindered by previous emotional disturbances and a reconnection to the joy within. (Therefore it is a great aid for depression issues.)

On the physical level Pink Coral targets those areas strongly influenced by the emotions. These areas include (but are not limited to) the stomach, heart, breasts and sexual organs. Pink Coral

facilitates regeneration and revitalization to restore the optimum in functionality. For instance, Pink Coral works well on the stomach lining, assisting in the healing of ulcers. In the heart area Pink Coral's energies saturate the tissues of the organ. In the breasts it regulates hormonal balance and is ideal for those nursing.

Pink Coral is an ideal tool for those who are experiencing poor health due to their emotional state. It can also be used as a preventative tool protecting one from an emotional imbalance manifesting in the physical (causing illness).

Virendra explains...

The energies brought through pink Coral enter around the 2nd chakra, the lower belly into the body. Here they recharge the energetic batteries of the innate energy system from which the energies are being supplied, spread and made available throughout the entire body. Someone initially on "low battery charge" might need a little longer to feel the energizing effect pink Coral brings to that system and through it to the bodies.

Pink Coral's energies influence the emotional body very positively. There it strengthens the fibers the body is made off. The fibers receive a strong charge and making them less vulnerable to incoming disharmonious emotional input while heightening their flexibility.

It's a positive energy booster. It brings freeing energy into stuck and/or frozen parts within the emotional and physical bodies. Great for people who feel they've reached a plateau or are at a dead end. Those can benefit from these reenergizing vibrations leading them to the next step.

Very good for children to keep their energies free and flowing from the beginning. It helps them also to develop a healthy and strong emotional aspect/body. It simply will keep kids more joyful and alive.

CORAL - RED

The Guardian of Red Coral explains...

Red Coral offers a powerful boost to the physical body/system. Its energies give a unique fortification which strengthens down to the core of one's being. It is an all-around revitalizer - transforming the physical to an efficient specimen of nature.

How does it do this? One might ask as Sia did. Coral has a natural affinity to the human physical structure due to the fact that it's largely made up of water (in very general terms).

Red Coral in particular has the strongest physical effect providing healing within many of the body's systems.

First it supports the skeletal system strengthening bones and ligaments. Simultaneously it nourishes the muscular system through the enrichment of the blood. One experiences increased flexibility and strength.

The blood enrichment is due to enhanced processing capabilities of nutrients. Red Coral facilitates the clearing of any physical blocks within one's system hindering its optimal functioning.

It should be confirmed here that Red Coral is ideal for pregnant women! Because of its natural processes within one's body it guarantees that the fetus is receiving optimal levels of nutrients for its development.

Due to the high identification level with the body - Red Coral allows for a door to be opened to other levels. If the physical body feels good/empowered, one tends to feel good emotionally and mentally. The good feeling transcends all levels with time and one's being is strengthened and uplifted. Confidence is enhanced and a power from within is experienced.

Red Coral is excellent for those who lack physical strength or lack a strong foundation for one's being. It reawakens and calls forth the inner strength each possesses.

Virendra explains...

Enters around the 2nd, the Hara chakra direct and powerful into the bodies innate energy system. The energies affect very quickly the lower belly, lower back, pelvis and root chakra areas. They strengthen the core of the body while simultaneously being the fuel, the energy spreading and energizing the body. Red Coral very powerfully charges and/or recharges the body's batteries.

Red Coral emanates a heat from within. It works and makes its way through the body from the tip of the toes to the top of the head. Strengthens the entire skeletal system - bones, cartilage, ligaments and joints. Great for any joint problems like arthritis. Good for the blood circulation, low blood pressure, strengthens the physical heart and great for the muscular system. It is very useful

for the weak and fragile and also for anyone in need of adding more energy into once life/body.

It increases the bodies overall flexibility. Good tool for athletes to get a boost in strength and stamina. Wearing a strand of red Coral will most probably change the way one used to live by reaching a new level of energy. While enhancing the level of energy, a stabilizing and strengthening of one's confidence aspect comes along, affecting ones outlook on life and its activities.

Wearing red Coral over a long period of time will bring the user more in tune with the body's needs when it comes to foods and the life style led.

A purification comes along while gaining strength and building health.

Red Coral is a great physical transformer which also shows on and affects all other levels of being. It pulls a lot of the red ray into the body. This affects the heart/chakra and the inflow of love vibration in a positive way.

A woman wearing Coral in life or at least during pregnancy will change her body towards the good. She will be able to provide what is needed for the grown body by having all the nourishment available.

CORAL - WHITE

The Guardian of White Coral explains...

White Coral offers a boost to the overall being due to its protective nature. It blankets one in a soft white coat maintaining an unaffected inner state. Due to this it is an ideal gem for young ones. It facilitates an easy transition from womb to outer world and it's protective "coat" nourishes. It can be continued to be used to maintain an unaffected inner state in children. Much of the world houses disharmonious energies which penetrate the beings of the young ones due to their openness. White Coral protects from these outside forces.

On a physical level White Coral strengthens the teeth and bones and can easily be used in the treatment of any issues with these (such as osteoporosis). It also activates tissue regeneration and has a youthening effect. White Coral could easily be worn throughout one's life to ease the transitions of time and receive them with grace.

Mentally it leads one to a meditative state bringing simplicity to thoughts. Emotionally it invokes an inner peace and calm allowing one not to be overrun by the emotions. Physically it is soothing throughout, creating a multidimensional experience of serenity. This serenity envelopes one and uncovers the perfect environment for the true essence to flourish. It is an ideal gem to wear when one has removed the "mask" of the outer persona to reveal the inner true being for the world to see.

Virendra explains...

White Coral's energy expands at first within the aura and finds the entrance via the 2nd chakra, the Hara into the bodies' innate energy system.

The energies build up from within and around the body - it's surrounding field. They create a soft protective field of white light there. The feeling coming with it is positive, harmonious and uplifting. It acts like a lubricant for bones and teeth.

The protective energy white Coral offers switches the "usual" on guard position over to "relax" and brings a feeling of inner expansion. It seems as if the space between the cells gets stretched and widened and the bigger gaps are being filled with soft and warm energy.

The expanded gentle and secure feeling extends into mind and emotion, showing harmony and peace in both of them.

The energies coming with the use of white Coral touch the highest part of the mind not yet confronted with thought forms labeled and connected to ordinary life situations. Within the highest mind the purity and innocence is as it always has been.

Great to wear by itself, great for use as a uplifting component in design necklaces and great for peaceful and harmonious silence during meditation.

DIAMOND - COLORLESS / CLEAR

The Guardian of Diamond explains...

Diamond is a physical creation of our inner true nature. This gem has captured the multi-dimensionality of our pure being reflecting the full spectrum of color and endless internal facets mirroring our individual limitlessness. The Diamond itself is the result of tremendous

transformation and purification and can be used as a picture or even a guide to our own personal transformation.

Diamond conveys and cultivates one's own purity and brilliance. It strongly works on the energy centers (chakras) of the body, restoring their balance, renewing and expanding. The chakra column's presence is accentuated and extends beyond the body (Antakarana) to the higher realms, assisting with the path of ascension. It connects to one's original source restoring the focus to the pure untouched state which resides within.

Diamond is very uplifting as it refreshes one's memory of the true essence. The connection which is forged through this gem easily breaks through the self-created misconceptions of existence. In this way it can be a powerful healer if used with conscious intent.

The most important thing to understand is that each individual holds the key to their own healing. The saying "it's all in your mind" is actual truth. Illness/disease is created by reactions to circumstances. Even injuries caused by harsh physical trauma, like a car accident, can be healed more efficiently when using Diamond. Diamond brings forth one's true essence which is pure and untouched. Therefore, the more one radiates this essence, the more it is seen throughout all aspects including the physical. In fact, many have seen what I am referring to here in TV shows where the characters suffer injuries that should kill them and within a few moments the body "rebuilds" and is fine again. This capability is latent in nearly all but as the awareness of the inner increases, the power to radiate that pure force will increase and miraculous self-healing will be commonplace.

Currently the easiest ways to be able to experience the tremendous effects of Diamond are through Virendra's Diamond Liquid Gem. One of the purest Diamonds was used to create this liquid and its power is the strongest found in liquid form. The liquid will also naturally dissipate which prevents any overuse of the energy.

It should be noted that using Diamond rings or other set Diamond jewelry will not bring forth the benefits described. Yes, some benefit is there, but once Diamonds are set the whole vibration and working of the gem changes and the purity that Diamond brings forth is lost.

Diamond is definitely a gem for the present times of Earth. It has many uses which can be of a benefit (such as a power source, etc.) but for many the most important is the strong connection it creates to the inner and the original source. The connection to the inner is fundamental to experience the current happenings with ease. If one dwells in the state of untouched peace/love which is the true essence, the importance of outside things shift and one's experience reflects only the peace/love state. Diamond helps one to evolve and transform to the next phase of evolution and assists in emerging the "new being".

Virendra explains...

The energy of Diamonds unfolds very fast within the field, the aura. It then enters through all chakras into the bodies. It's stronger tendency to enter lies at the 3rd eye and/or crown chakras. Instantly it starts working to clear the aura while it strengthens it as well. One might notice the clearing effects first within the mental aspect but quickly it too is felt within the emotional body.

Diamond's energies align forcefully all charkas. They are being activated as well as the entire chakra column. It works on building and expanding of the Antakarana, the extension of the chakra column above the head towards higher levels of existence. Here it aligns with the higher Self and can be used to strengthen this connection.

If handled with knowledge, rightly and with care, a therapeutic Diamond can be used to cut through the veils of illusions, energy blocks and is useful in recreating the most natural and harmonious energy flows within all bodies and systems. It can be used to cut the ties to others and free from influencing effects of the past. A therapeutic Diamond displays all the seven colors of the spectrum evenly and in the same amount. It is not mounted into any metal and used only in its purest grades.

Sitting with a Diamond's energy makes it appears as if sitting within the Diamond itself. A Diamond is a multidimensional tool. It works in the physical, emotional, mental and spiritual bodies at the same time. It can be used to clear issues and ties connecting to and/or leading through multiple bodies at the same time. There is no border, no limitation to the Diamond's energies.

A therapeutic, unset Diamond, can be used very well for visualized meditation and contemplation.

One simply has to envision oneself sitting within the field of the Diamond and address the energies to penetrate the physical body and/or organ/part of the body needing healing and/or adjustment. Same can be applied to the higher bodies. Do not use Diamonds for extended periods of time. Take it slow in the beginning and extend time frames slowly from one meditation to the other. Setting a timer can be of good use. One too can visualize the color spectrum of the rainbow entering into those regions needing healing and/or nourishment.

One should be aware of black, smoky and/or other Diamonds emanating non harmonious energies. Even Diamonds set in any kind of jewelry if black, smoky or in any other way emanating disharmonious energies can be harmful to the wearer. Sooner or later those powerful vibrations might affect bodies and system in a not positive manner. Simply imagine yourself for a moment sitting in a black or smoky colored cloud surrounding your bodies. It might feel not very uplifting and so it is to the bodies and systems. The not uplifting effect will show sooner or later and might affect health and wellbeing.

My personal and simply suggestion is to stay away from Diamonds which are smoky, black and/or show not enough brightness in color and/or clarity.

DIOPSIDE - GREEN (CHROME)

The Guardian of Green Diopside explains...

Green Diopside is a strong healing green force like no other. It uses its yellow aspect to clean and clear any vibrations which are out of alignment throughout one's bodies/systems. Once these unaligned vibrations are cleared, the green saturates the areas allowing the full force of this gem to enter.

On a physical level it works strongly and gives particular focus on the organs. Green Diopside fortifies the organs and assists in enhancing their function. It is the key to have the organs functioning well in order to support the other healing aspects of this gem. Green Diopside simply saturates and transforms whatever vibrations are not in alignment with one's original design. Because of this focused intent it can be used in treating cancer or other strong abnormalities.

On an emotional level Green Diopside targets fear. It promotes the ideal of no fear. In reality and when one is one's pure being, there is no fear. So this gem can be used to overcome all types of fear holding one back to experience one's full potential.

On a mental level Green Diopside targets thought patterns which are not in alignment to the pure being. Often one creates a justification to avoid situations and eventually one believes it as truth. This gem breaks through the "stories" created to reveal the full truth - one's original being.

On a spiritual level it is incredibly expanding. Green Diopside naturally gravitates towards the pineal and pituitary glands which enhance one's third eye and crown capabilities. It also leads energies from beyond into one's brain instigating activations leading to great expansion. It is a great gem to remove obstacles blocking one's way to the next step on the path or next evolutionary level. It allows one to quickly progress due to its ability to effect the physical, emotional and mental all at once. When used (or worn) with conscious intent it can easily transform the eager seeker into the one who is.

Virendra explains...

Enters best through the heart chakra with the tendency to bring its energies into the upper body first. Through the strong input of yellow (contained in green - blue and yellow mixed makes green) the drive towards the higher chakras is given.

When the upper region of the body is filled, the energy spreads via the solar plexus into the lower body. There it enters into the organs especially the kidneys, gallbladder, liver and pancreas and later on completely into the entire body.

The yellow aspect is the driving force and makes the way for the green vibrations to enter. Wherever it does it, in body, mind or emotion, it always is the same picture, the same way. The "yellow" loosens up what needs to be loosened and the "green" pulsates the healing energies into the freed areas. It might feel in the beginning as if the two energies work against each other and enter with a kind of disharmony but that is not true. In truth they work very well together and because of the two different vibrations being offered through the carrier of Diopside, it allows a deeper penetration into more heavy occupied areas than many other gems can offer. The energies are even able to enter the barrier and layers created through a cancer. It's "confusing" for cancer to have the

two different vibrations coming in. The yellow vibration is very irregular and differently directed then the following green pulsating energies coming right behind it. That is the reason why the energies can enter so powerfully into deepest depths.

The longer the strand is worn and the more time is given for the energies to unfold within the bodies, the stronger the systems are being filled with the healing green vibrations always following the penetrating yellow vibrations.

Diopside's energies have a strong detoxification effect on the bodies. They move like a thick liquid, like disinfecting oil filling everything up. The crown - during the "filling up" process - is always connected to a higher controlling source, very alien like, a foreign consciousness. From there it brings a lot of light into the third eye and into the physical brain. Unifying, illuminating and activating all parts of the brain, right back into the cerebellum. The pineal and pituitary glands are being cleared and activated. All the activations are indicating the preparation for further states of higher consciousness and enlightenment/ascension.

On the psychological level the unfamiliar vibrations can trigger fears and not desired feelings. One has to simply relax into the feelings and give them the space to be dissolved. Any judgment would not be true to what is happening and maybe only interfere with the clearing process. The energies enter into deep rooted issues, right down into subconscious levels. The clearing might not feel as comfortable as desired, but only because - in most cases - things like this have not been experienced before. The "silly human nature" is programmed to always be suspicious to anything not yet experienced. Always being afraid of the "new" until it is final added to the "library" as known.

If fear issues surface, then it is advised to not engage with the pictures/labels the mind likes to place on those upcoming energies. As mentioned, all what is not known -yet, we like to avoid or at least cover it with something known - as for example the label of fear - to at least be again in the position to "know". Even if I call something a "fear", I have something to hold on. The best is always to remember that it is only moving energy and if pictures come with it, then to watch them as one watches a movie. No need to make all seen as a reality.

The mind is a great magician and things might appear as something which they are not. Not being identified is the easiest way to let go of those limiting energies. If practiced that way, the energies will move pretty easy out - of wherever they have been held - and the healing green vibration will enter to own it in a positive way. All space in which energies have been released becomes free spaces for the use of the "owner".

Anyway, if it happens that one enters into those depths for clearing, then one can be sure that one is ready for it. There is a natural "pass not through" with those gem energies which would not allow entering those spaces if not ready. Again, clearing those subconscious levels is part of the enlightening process. The deeper we clear those levels, the higher we can also go on the other end of the scale. A tree first grows deeper, stronger roots before it expands its branches and crown to further heights. In that way it can never fall over and has the right grounding. Over all, Green Diopside is a great tool on the path of healing and enlightenment.

EMERALD

The Guardian of Emerald explains...

Emerald is the carrier of the Green Ray which is known as the "Healing Ray". The purpose of Emerald is manifold on planet Earth but one of its main uses is to remove disruptive energies in the physical. Illness and disease are results of disharmonious energy in other aspects manifesting themselves in the physical. Emerald aggressively uses its power to dissolve the disruptive energy in the physical relieving one of illness and disease. As one continues to wear (or use) Emerald the disharmonious energy in the other aspects are addressed.

The energy of Emerald is quite powerful. This is needed to overcome the disruptive energies which have formed into what are commonly called illness or disease (such as cancer). It offers a quick effect in the physical (relatively) and is supported by the willingness of the user to heal.

Emerald is not only for those who are dealing with an illness or disease. It can be used as a preventative "medicine" for the body, removing whatever disruptive energy exists before it has developed into a "formal" illness/disease. It provides the physical with an uplifting energy and creates a state of perfect health.

The energy of Emerald easily enters the emotional and mental aspects. It also works to remove disruptive energies in these parts affecting one's overall state of mind and heart. This is another way Emerald works as a preventative "medicine" as most physical disharmonies originates in another aspect.

Emerald is a tool to transform one's entire being. The physical vehicle is on the brink of an evolutionary step and Emerald offers the energy to accelerate this process within everybody. The body simply can be more efficient and can integrate new frequencies/ energies/vibrations in a manner which is not disturbing or uncomfortable. If one's physical aspect is maintaining a higher vibration then the other aspects can also expand and heighten their vibration unveiling a whole new way of being. Emerald helps create the "upgraded" physical vehicle, opening limitless doors of expansion.

Much has been written about the uses of Emerald for healing cancer. The specific suggestions listed in Virendra's explanation I, the Gemstone Guardian Spirit of Emerald confirm and would recommend him as a source for consulting with to formulate a gemstone treatment plan against cancer or any other issue(s). I chose to focus on a wider spectrum of effects Emerald has in these few words to alert people of the "new" physical vehicle which is emerging and the crucial role Emerald can have in accelerating this.

Virendra explains...

Enters easily via the 4th, heart chakra and 3rd, solar plexus chakra into the physical body. The highest therapeutic qualities of Emerald saturate the aura very fast with the green ray if about 30 plus carats are used. Smaller amount simply take a little longer. Emerald is the carrier gem of the green ray. The gem leads the ray from cosmic heights down to the planet. If worn, Emerald directs the flow of its energies directly into areas and parts of the body containing disharmonies.

The gem Emerald consists of two parts. The matrix, which is called a Beryl and the green ray of healing it brings. The Beryl energy seems to enter into disharmonies or negativity - as we call it - with a harsh sharpness to loosen those "pockets" up. The purer and less cracks are contained in the physical matrix - the higher the grade, the sharper it cuts through the disharmonious energies. Then the green ray gets on top of it, adds softness to smoothen the sharp effect and spreads the nourishing and healing green around those areas and works on dissipating the disharmonies.

If, for example, the body is pretty clean and clear, then spots of simple soreness like overused muscles or stretched ligaments will get the attention needed via the green ray. Then Emeralds energies work on rejuvenating what needs nourishment. The green ray will benefit and uplift the entire body with all organs and different systems, bringing more harmony and balance everywhere where it is needed.

Once the physical body is saturated and has more energy than needed for the ongoing "work in progress", the energy enters into the emotional aspect. If the quality and amount worn is high enough, it does the same with the mental body. I'm talking about quick saturation here. With lesser amount and/or quality this process of saturating the higher bodies might need more time to be completed.

If cancer or any other very serious condition is happening within the physical body, it might take very long until higher bodies are even contacted through Emeralds vibration. It is a good idea that in heavy and serious cases the amount of used Emerald is raised to a couple or even 3 strands. An amount of at least 55+ carat of a higher quality range (EO/EO+) is most probably sufficient - depending on the individual case and progress of the illness. On top, it is of great benefit in the case of cancer to add a necklace which addresses the actual area and the disease on a very physical level like Tree Agate or Sugilite. In cases of cancer having its origin in the emotions, a strand of Ruby or pink purple Sugilite can be of help to cut the feeding source - the root and discharge the areas in the emotional body. If the origin is in the mental body, a strand of blue Sapphire and/or dark purple Sugilite could help to make a difference by cutting the root in that aspect to not further feed the line to the physical. Always the Emerald with its life giving green ray should be worn while clearing the cancer. Emerald should even be worn longer after the disease has left the physical body to ensure that the residues in the higher body be cleared out completely too. That could include the Sapphire or Ruby strand for the higher aspects where the cancer started to enter into the physical body. In cases of heavy, life threatening disease, a gem therapist should be consulted if there are any doubts of what should be worn.

If nothing serious is going on in the body, then Emerald's energy does the same in the mental and emotional aspects as it does physically. It clears disharmonies and brings harmony. It cuts lines connected to minor issues leading to some little here and there problems.

Emerald and the green ray address the cause of manifested disease when it works in the emotional and/or in the mental bodies. Once the cause is eliminated, no further energy will feed the effect, the disease and the body will take care to heal what's left over in it.

Once the overall vibrations in all bodies are being raised to new heights then the energy is being used to further one's development on the path of enlightenment and/or ascension.

FLUORITE - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Fluorite explains...

Blue Fluorite is a high frequency gem which instantaneously creates clarity in the mind. This clarity spreads throughout the bodies bringing expansion to one's whole being. It awakens the innate knowingness and merges one with the higher self.

Blue Fluorite's energy is calming to the being. The breath is eased and fuller breaths are able to be taken in. With each breath one further merges and unification begins. As this gem is worn (or used) for a longer period of time one will anchor the higher self.

Blue Fluorite has strong physical effects on the eyes (improving sight), sinuses (improving chronic sinusitis and allergy symptoms) and throat. It can be used for any disharmonies with the thyroid and restores balance. It is also an effective tool for headaches caused by stress or sinus pressure. In addition Blue Fluorite's energy has positive effects on the teeth and jaws.

Blue Fluorite simply brings order to the often chaotic mind enhancing one's own ability to be fresh and real.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 5th, the throat chakra. It fully activates, clears and charges the throat chakra. The energies of blue Fluorite are very healing, nourishing and balancing to the thyroid. From the throat the downwards expanding energies address the thymus positively and activate this gland. The energies then enter into the breathing system bringing the feel of expansion and space into it while making the incoming breath deeper and fuller. Fluorite blue also supplies purifying energies throughout the breathing.

The energies rising up from the throat enter at first into the jaws and bring healing energies to the teeth. When they keep spreading, they work on sinus clearing and release tensions around stressed eyes and in the entire head. It's a good aid for tension headaches.

To the mental aspect and the mind those energies show to be clearing and having an expanding effect. The resulting clarity within the mental aspect radiates and shines through the emotional aspect/body like the extending rays of the sun create a shining light all around. Blue Fluorite's energies address one self. It is about one's Self! They are not oriented on any outside energy and/or address other beings and sources. Blue Fluorite can be well used to empty one's mind and to become a clear mirror before entering any channeling activities.

FLUORITE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Fluorite explains...

Green Fluorite is a high frequency gem carrying a cleansing energy to facilitate healing. It uplifts overall and through its cleansing one feels fresh and alert. Green Fluorite establishes a connection to higher frequencies raising one's vibration. The clearness gained widens the eyes to a higher perspective. Green Fluorite brings things more in order within the emotional and mental aspects and life "makes sense" once again. If used consciously (through meditation) one can clear emotional and mental patterns to maintain the freshness for the long term.

On the physical level green Fluorite profoundly affects the respiratory system. Its energies saturate the nasal passages, throat, air pipe and lungs. It restores balance and cleans the body's own filtration system (of dust, debris, etc.). The respiratory system is a key function within the physical system and the purer the intake of breath the more life force is available.

Green Fluorite is the natural choice for allergy related issues and for difficulties caused by smoking. It can also be used in the treatment of stronger illnesses such as lung disease and cancer due to its stronger cleansing traits.

Once the respiratory system has been addressed, green Fluorite spreads a soothing energy throughout the physical calming the inner workings. It continues to cleanse any disharmonies away to restore the natural functioning of the being.

Virendra explains...

The energies carried by green Fluorite come into the body via the breathing. It could be felt as if coming through the throat and would do so if placed direct upon it. Also the energies would enter via the heart chakra if placed direct over it.

The very first and strong effect felt is the connection to the breathing system, the lungs and bronchi. The energies enter deeply and spread there. They settle as a soft misty light into all the areas being touched with the incoming breath and expanding throughout and covering every cell. That makes it pretty clear that Fluorite green's energies work on the breathing system and problems around it. The soft green vibration has a rejuvenating and clearing effect on the lungs and bronchi. It works on physical particles held in those places and on disharmonies. It works on clearing the breathing pipe.

Even a touch of green on top of the Fluorite matrix brings those effects and makes it work. The light color has a very good cleansing effect, slowly going deeper step by step until ultimately all the layers have been soaked and cleared through the vibrations. Once the cleansing has been completed, the darker green variety - if used - will bring a strengthening and stabilizing energy to the addressed parts.

For lung disease and stronger effected bronchi, the darker variety might be used from the very beginning. Especially when it comes to lung cancer then a high amount of the darker green Fluorite is needed. It should be combined with another larger, high weight amount of lighter green strand. The darker shade will penetrate into the roots of the physical disease and the lighter cuts the connection to the higher bodies. When the lighter shaded strand of green Fluorite works on disconnecting the connection line to the higher body, the physical effected areas cannot be fed anymore and the darker Fluorite can work on dissolving what's there. One has to make sure in the case of cancer or other heavy disease to use an appropriate high amount of gem. In those cases it cannot easy to overdo.

The lighter shade carries a very high frequency/vibration. It fills, if the right amount is worn, easy the emotional and mental aspects and work there on dissolving energies - especially those related to the breathing system.

Ultimately through healing, clearing and dissolving issues in the breathing system and its counter parts in the higher aspects, it has an overall positive effect on all the bodies. More oxygen is able to enter into the bloodstream and be transported through the entire body. This purifies the blood and brings more nutrients to build healthier organs and everything else in the body.

Fluorite carries and brings a lot of light with a loving vibration into the bodies. The energies seem to be connected to non-earth bound life forms and beings.

FLUORITE - PURPLE RAINBOW

The Guardian of Purple Rainbow Fluorite explains...

Purple Rainbow Fluorite is a gem which enhances the spiritual approach to life. Spiritually, the many people of Earth have reached a plateau and need to change to progress further. The natural drive within one is to change. Take the physical aspect as an example. It begins as a baby and through changes it grows, all through natural drive and motion. The spiritual aspect has the same natural drive but is often denied. Focus is diverted to other aspects because the spiritual aspect requires the deepest changes of all.

Purple Rainbow Fluorite removes the denial of the natural drive allowing for a new approach to be taken. At some point in the future the majority will have the new approach but at the present time the denial is very strong. Because of this, it is recommended that the ones who choose to work with this gem are full of strength and courage not sustained by what the outside thinks. The new approach requires one to break away from the "masses" and forge the way for the "masses" to follow later.

Purple Rainbow Fluorite works strongly on the nervous system as that is the means in which higher frequencies which support the spiritual approach are distributed throughout the body. It also works strongly on the mental aspect to clear away the patterns created by the long term denial.

These are generalities of how Purple Rainbow Fluorite works on the aspects. It will target denial however one has chosen to manifest it to free the natural drive to spiritually move forward.

If one is drawn to work with Purple Rainbow Fluorite I recommend you further read Virendra's explanation of the working of this gem along with the different influences its colors have. I, as the Gemstone Guardian Spirit of Purple Rainbow Fluorite confirm the information conveyed by him and his personal experience with this gem in particular makes him the perfect consultant and creator of the ideal strand for you.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the crown chakra bringing a strong energy which initiates changes. Brings changes in receiving the purple ray and its mission to the mind and from there down stepping to the emotions and to the physical body.

Purple rainbow Fluorite's color comes in the range of indigo, purple and violet - all three a mixture of red and blue.

The indigo range supplies the greatest amount of indigo vibration on top of Purple Rainbow Fluorite's mission. When it comes to the other two shades, the indigo part brought to the wearer becomes less. The purple color supplies more of the purple ray vibration while the violet range adds purification, a higher cleansing aspect. All are part of the category of what is called purple rainbow Fluorite.

Other colors should not be part of and shown within the beads, especially green, not even a touch of it. The background is either clear or in lighter colors as the three given ranges - indigo, purple or violet. The amount of the given three colors will determine the strength the bead - necklace - supplies. Purple rainbow Fluorite should not be underestimated in any amount it displays those colors. A clear bead showing just a touch, a fine line of either color will work. It will not have the strength of a more colored bead but used for example in a full strand - every bead showing only a fine color line - will be of good strength and should be worn with caution and awareness.

The more color aspect - to a certain degree - is carried within a bead, the stronger it will bring the vibrations of its color and mission to the user. The less clear or light colored parts that are in the bead, the more physical the working range becomes. A nearly full colored sphere will still connect to higher heights as long as there is a part of the clarity present and it will keep the mission of Purple Rainbow Fluorite up. The focus of the "darker" beads will be more on the input of ray energies entering into the body, especially the physical brain. Only a little of the beads will reach into higher regions of mind and spirit and makes it a better tool for anything physical going on in the brain needing immediate attention.

Strongest and fastest working comes with a bead in which about one half is occupied by color. To me, and the way I feel the energies of this gem, it does not make much of a difference if this half is occupied through individual lines spread in a bead or covered in one go. One has to see that gemstones are vibration tools and they themselves discern not much if a separation between the color aspects is within a bead. The bead itself vibrates a combined vibration of those aspects just like Ametrine does not carry one half Amethyst and half Citrine. They work together in a new combination.

The divided layers in a bead make it easier to rise faster into the higher heights and that might be a slight benefit compared to the half of full color occupying bead. The clear part in between the separated lines helps to raise the color vibrations faster but that is all.

For example, it appears as if a pound of a larger paper stack is easier to lift than a pound metal ball. Similar it is with the energies of the color aspect in the bead. If one wears a strand or combination strand anyway over a longer period of time, the heights will be reached quick enough as well.

A bead displaying bleeding of the color within will have a lesser effect because the strength of the color is fading. It simply needs a bigger amount of the beads within a strand or a full strand to bring enough force to drive those up to Purple Rainbow Fluorite's mission. As long as there are no other colors or strong cracks and disturbances/inclusions within the bead, nearly all the purple rainbow Fluorite works. If ones likes to separate, the beads containing the "bleeding" should be avoided at first.

The very clear defined lines in a bead make the energies reaching faster and stronger into the

higher regions of the spiritual - expanding consciousness - and the mental aspect of the wearer. They work fast in breaking up the old patterns held in the mind and the old ideas of the purple ray's mission carried by Amethyst.

The new age brings a newer, higher spirituality with it onto the "playground". More of the purple ray descends to the planet, making it available for its inhabitants. The matrix of Amethyst is not strong enough to hold those newly incoming amounts of the purple ray much longer and a new carrier gem is about to take its place. The higher incoming purple ray vibration will push the limitations and borders of the old time to much further reaching and expanding heights, making the old mind set not the best choice usable much longer. Our spiritually will expand further into the knowing of oneness and our minds from an individual, group, national thinking to a global, galactic and universal one.

Purple rainbow Fluorite is a tool to help us break the limitations of the old way showing in our minds and bodies. Since purple rainbow Fluorite is so strong, it is not recommended for most people to be worn plain, by itself in a strand/necklace. It is best to wear the gem in a combination necklace making its benefits available to everyone in a more easy absorbable amount. A combination on top can bring a direction to the energies, leading them more into the higher or into the physical aspect as desired and needed.

If designed to enter more deeply into the physical body it will help to break patterns holding disease in places being too difficult to be addressed via "normal" targeting through other tools/medication. Purple rainbow Fluorite can bring the needed energies to enter the strongest pockets of old and hardened stored energies - disease. Even those energies brought in from another lifetime or/and inherited from the given parents - karmic.

The energies of purple rainbow Fluorite expand consciousness and widen the spiritual and mental horizon.

FLUORITE - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Fluorite explains...

Yellow Fluorite is a high frequency gem which instantly begins to loosen disharmonious energies from the body and systems. Its yellow light penetrates the being and targets the areas which are housing lower vibrations.

As living on Planet Earth changes the body needs to change to hold more light and higher frequencies. Yellow Fluorite is a key gem in doing this. Not only does it prepare the physical for higher vibrations (and more light) but it draws and conveys higher frequencies/ light/ vibrations to the wearer (or user). Because of this one is instantly filled with light bringing an overall lasting change to one's vibration.

On a physical level Yellow Fluorite is a strong force in removing toxins from the body. Therefore, it is an ideal tool for conditions with the liver and other organs to support cleanses/flushes. Yellow Fluorite's energy also gravitates towards the Endocrine system, detoxifying the glands. In the Pineal and Pituitary, one can experience activations which in turn expand the mind.

Yellow Fluorite also contributes to one's ability to focus and concentrate. It can be consciously used to heighten these traits to benefit activities such as studying.

In meditation, the energies of Yellow Fluorite can be guided to cleanse and uplift all aspects of one's being. This gem restores order by removing whatever is of lower frequencies not serving one's transformation. It can be used to move past plateaus on the journey or to simply relieve the sensation of being stuck.

Yellow Fluorite allows one to experience and tap into the universal knowledge to effect change in one's own being.

Virendra explains...

Fills the aura very fast with a high input of yellow light energy and enters through all chakras above and including the solar plexus - 3rd to 7th. With the incoming energies a non-terrestrial connection can be felt nearly instantaneously. It creates this connecting line like a kind of antenna into the universe. The natural drive of the energies is up and out of the crown. One has to lead and guide the attention downwards to see and feel the physical effects.

Fluorite yellow is a strong light quotient builder. Works on the endocrine - glands - system.

The solar plexus, 3rd chakra area is the center where the high yellow light input gathers within the

physical body.

From there it expands throughout the body starting via the lower parts closer around the plexus. Here it highlights the parts which need attention and alerts the body's innate healing energies attracting those into these areas.

The loosening of old and limiting energies aspect of the yellow ray comes into play when spots, organs, etc. are highlighted. It could be very helpful to combine a yellow Fluorite strand - if used for physical healings - with a physical healing strand like Emerald, green Aventurine, Chrysopraxe, etc. to dissolve the freed up disharmonies.

The other aspects of the yellow ray come into play if a strand is used purposely for studies and mental activities when focusing the energies in the upper chakras. If focused above the crown, higher intelligence sources can be available depending on one's own developed state of being.

It also helps in clearing energies which do not belong into one's "personal" systems. For example after a channeling, scanning other bodies or connecting to other life forms. When the connections come to an end, the Fluorite yellow can be used to completely disconnect and discharge the remaining energies within ones bodies and fields.

GARNET - COLOR CHANGE

The color changes based upon the light source. Depending on its position and what kind of light it is exposed to the gemstone's color will change from reddish to greenish. It can display many different colors during the course of the day. In sunlight a tiny bit of red can be seen flashing from the depths of the stone. In daylight it may appear green, gray or even blue. Under direct light it appears pink, peach-ish, reddish purple or purple. Even in candlelight it displays different colors.

The Guardian of Color Change Garnet explains...

The color change Garnet is a perfect mirror of the major personality trait of humanity/people (especially those influenced by societal rules). Depending on whatever situation or environment someone is exposed to, people respond differently showing facets of the "self" through the various roles they choose to play (mother, father, boss, co-worker, police person, fast food sales clerk, etc.). Every minute, the self is fragmented, dividing parts against parts creating constant states of partial truth or simply untruth. This was not the design intended. Each individual was to be a radiant being emitting their unique form of energy uplifting and benefiting all of humanity.

Color change Garnet allows the wearer (user) to see the fragmented parts of the self or the roles chosen as they are played out. This ability to view this brings awareness of how much in alignment (or out of alignment) one is with their true essence. This awareness alone brings profound change bringing transformation to one of its highest levels. There is nothing higher than living one's truth all the time. (This state is also known as enlightenment or ascension.)

The root issue of not living an authentic life causes minor to major imbalances on all levels. On the emotional level some benefits that occur from color change Garnet are: alleviating depression - there is no way one can be happy when not living their truth, overcoming stubbornness - the true self is based on love not on the ego with its need to be right which is what creates stubbornness, relieving stress - it takes an enormous amount of energy to juggle all the different facets of the self and once there is only the truth to maintain it takes no effort or stress, overcoming exhaustion - with the need to maintain many personas gone- one is full of energy, motivating & becoming more productive - with restored alignment with the self-one is only motivated to experience life to its fullest naturally becoming more productive with less effort, and stimulating one's own life force energy to new levels.

On the physical level many great healing effects can be experienced since the effect of not living in alignment with the true self causes innumerable diseases, illness and ailments. Color change Garnet can promote regeneration down to a cellular level, remove toxins, improve circulatory system, balance hi or low blood pressure, reduce inflammation, relieve headaches and balance weight. Cancer can even be overcome by the use of this gem

Also because of the color change Garnet unique aspect of containing many colors in one, the

being can receive a full spectrum color ray healing. This is not only nourishing to the bodies and systems (since colors are required in order to survive) but it is also nurturing as a deep state of balance is achieved and peace is experienced. This gem is also an ideal support for any new projects, career or programs (exercise or weight loss) especially when in alignment with one's mission or a step towards living a more authentic life.

GARNET - GROSSULAR

The Guardian of Mandarin Garnet explains...

Grossular Garnet brings about a gentle alignment of all the aspects (physical, mental, emotional & spiritual) developing the basis for a unified expression of the self. The field this gem creates allows for stabilization when other inputs occur be it from other people, the environment or higher energetic frequencies.

On the mental it cultivates a thinking focused on the "big picture" or whole of humanity rather than the individual or ego-based. This in turn promotes a mental expression based from the joint energies of heart and mind.

Emotionally it is calming and brings forth peaceful expressions. It is as if a slight time delay is created when confronted with challenging situations so one can choose to respond rather than react.

Grossular Garnet inspires loyalty - a "sticking with it" especially for universal ideals and earth work. It amplifies the feeling of support giving motivation to continue even in adversity or judgment appears.

The physical effects are softer just as its color reflects. It helps to assimilate minerals and vitamins and supports and nourishes the natural capability to produce new life in both men and women. (If fertility issues exist then stronger gems such as Pink Tourmaline for women and Green Tourmaline for men are suggested since their vibrations have the strength to correct and fix.)

GARNET - MANDARIN

The Guardian of Mandarin Garnet explains...

Mandarin Garnet is a higher frequency gem whose main purpose is to raise the frequency of the wearer (or user). Its energies gravitate towards the mid-section (throat to pelvis) flooding this area and saturating it down to the cellular level. Each cell is affected by the energy and is given the nourishment needed to improve its function. This in turn affects one's overall feeling as more energy is freed up for other functions.

If the core of one's being is solid it provides a strong foundation for personal growth, transformation and evolution to happen. Many experience the phenomena of three steps forward and two steps back as one travels through processes and experiences. Mandarin Garnet provides strength and courage to face root issues which strengthens one's core. As the root issues are addresses, the pattern of three steps forward two steps back is stopped and one just continues to move forward. This guides one to a whole new level of being and the longer Mandarin Garnet is worn (or used) the more new levels of being are experienced as one continues to expand.

Mandarin Garnet also enhances personal motivation and inspiration. Its energies promote optimism and help to maintain a detached state of being. It revitalizes one to embrace life and to live fully on Planet Earth. Enjoyment of all is restored as one witnesses life play out from the comfort of your "home" - the inner self.

Virendra explains...

The energies brought through this Garnet variety enter via the 2nd, the Hara chakra into the body. When the energies enter through the second chakra, they expand quickly to involve the 3rd and 4th chakras. After initially opening and activating of the chakras 2-4, it expands downwards to the 1st, the root chakra and upwards to the 5th, the throat chakra. It's effect on those chakras enable all 5 of them to receive whatever nourishment and/or color ray they need to function proper. Even though the colors brought through this Garnet, orange/peach, the chakras still get red, orange, yellow, green and blue in a good amount which shows if looked into them strongly and vibrant.

Mandarin Garnet brings a positive juice and nourishment to the endocrine, the glandular system. It also addresses the lymphatic system. Through the activation and the stronger received

nourishment coming to the chakras, the organs around and assigned to each are positively affected. The energies work especially well with the digestive system and its organs.

Through the little softer effect on the lymphatic system, the spleen is also as part of being addressed. The entire corresponding physical area of the chakras 1-5 show a higher vibrancy all around. The nourished and activated 5th chakra supports the creative/intuitive aspect of one's being. It creates a sense of wellbeing while it can be used and helpful to reduce stress out of the system, body and mind.

Mandarin Garnet has a soft effect on the flexibility of the fiber like emotional matrix and brings an energetic juice to this body. It also creates a softening field around emotional pattern lines and soaks those in a liquid like energy. The effect it has on the emotional pattern lines can consciously be used to address emotional habits. Through this input the path can be cleared and new positive patterns can be created if so desired.

Mandarin Garnet can be used to help surface old unadjusted issues which still carry a certain charge. Many gemstones like the Mandarin Garnet which appear to the masses as a subtle working gem are in truth as powerful as the "big blockage breakers". When the big obstacles are being removed on the journey back to one's true self, smaller appearing issues coming to the forefront and tools who handle more easily those finer layers are needed to be worked with. The further we go in the purification process and integration of our finer energies into the gross material realm, the more the finer working tools come into play.

GOLD

The Guardian of Gold explains...

Gold has a purifying effect on the body/mind system. Its energies (in its pure form) mirror the inner pure being and bring forth that aspect. It also works as a conduit to draw higher energies into the system to cleanse and purify. It promotes the best possible expression of the self.

Gold's energies easily move throughout the many systems of the body effecting positive change. It even affects one's electrical system improving the overall communication within the body/mind system. Its energies are warming and can be felt even within the muscles. Many experience Gold as an overall health improvement because of its uplifting effect on all the bodies/systems at once.

In meditation, Gold can be used to connect to the higher realms and when used with visualizing the golden ray coming down and purifying one's being, the effects can be profound. If one chooses to work with Gold as a healing tool it should be done with intent to assure that there is a direct path created for it to enter the body/mind system to its full effect.

Gold has been considered a symbol of many things throughout the ages - riches, love, power and the thought patterns around Gold can effect it's actually working. The mind has a strong influence and can easily "block" the healing energies that Gold offers because of all the "ideas" associated with it.

Gold has become a common place item for most and has been joined with fillers which can even inhibit it's working. In a lot of cases, Virendra's Liquid Gem is a better alternative to use and can be likened to Liquid Gold. The benefits of Gold can be tremendous to having the body/mind reflect the glory of the true being.

Virendra explains...

(22K Gold has been used for picture above but the tune in was done on pure 24K Gold.)

When the Gold energy vibration unfolds, it gathers around the head creating a golden halo and it enters from there through the 7th, crown chakra. The energies also enter simultaneously via the breathing into the body.

Gold attracts the high vibrations of the golden ray to enter via the crown and has at first a positive soothing and nourishing impact on the physical brain.

The energies act well on the body's electrical system. They too enter softly into the nervous system. Gold in its purest form brings a nourishing juice, a fluidity to the thymus gland. It also enters the muscular system by bringing smoothing and relaxing energies to it.

It creates a radiance, a luminescence within the heart chakra while the Hara is being energized and vibrates the golden emanations all around itself into the body and organs.

It enhances the flexibility and elasticity of body.

In the long run, the golden energies effect all the bodies and systems including the chakras very

positive.

One should note that a small and very pure amount of gold is sufficient and actually supplies greater benefit than larger amounts. Keep in mind that gold tends to store old energies and so it needs a regular sunlight cleaning to free and purify it again.

HELIODOR

The Guardian of Heliodor explains...

Heliodor is a high frequency gem which brings forth one's inner light. This gem balances and aligns all aspects of the body through light. Light is a powerful transformer which uses its power to purify. The purer one is, the easier it is for the pure essence within to radiate out. Heliodor purifies and transforms whatever aspect most in need to enhance the overall capacity of light.

Heliodor directly assists in manifesting the new being for the "new world" which is upon the Earth. It supports one's evolution to a "higher" way of being mainly facilitating the capacity to hold more light/ higher frequencies/ higher vibrations. The experience of life through this avenue is expanding and one is able to not only see but experience the abundance of options available.

Heliodor's energy can be likened to that of the sun - warming, soothing and inspiring life. (The reference to the sun's and its energies is to the time when atmospheric conditions didn't affect the positive influence of the sun's power.) The energy of Heliodor creates the ideal environment to grow and transform. It activates the chakras and supports the crown to open and expand its capacity to receive. Its energy additionally focuses on the third chakra and the surrounding area, accentuating the positive expression of the ego.

Heliodor creates a field within the aura which is able to work as a physical shield. This can be used as a preventative of common sickness such as cold and flu, besides maintaining a level of positivity. Heliodor also strongly activates the Pineal and Pituitary glands. This expands the mind's capabilities and heightens the senses which pave the way for a higher level of communication. Its energy also benefits the pancreas, liver and spleen.

Heliodor has been found by many to be a powerful tool in working with the light body and/or following the path to ascension. It also transfers the power and benefits one receives through sun gazing. This gem does bring forth a purer expression of the self, able to access unlimited energy to support a higher expression.

Virendra explains...

For this gem the chosen entrance is via the 7th, the crown chakra. The incoming energies are of a very high frequency. Once entering they create and build a golden yellow halo around the head keeping the energies high in the upper chakras. When the energies enter through the crown it might feel as if you're sitting under the sun and allowing the energies to penetrate but without the heat effect to it. Heliodor, the name comes from Helios the logos, the one in charge of our sun. Heliodor's energies enter deeply into every cell of the body, charging them with light while introducing a gentle discharge of held energies within them.

Heliodor's energies can be used to build one's light quotient strongly. During meditation, worn or held the energies offer a powerful input like sitting in an ascension seat. The energies are able to reach into and connect one with very high vibration heights. It can be used to activate and strengthen one's light body and to integrate it more into the energetic matrix. The energies are aligning to the bodies/aspects even reaching further out than one's usual three body system. Brings a strong support to the solar plexus and stomach area. Can be used to work on power, ego issues. This is a gem supporting the innermost nature of the user/wearer. It allows the light to shine from the inside, right from the core of the being.

HESSONITE

The Guardian of Hessonite explains...

Hessonite's main focus is on the lower torso. This gem's energies have a natural resonance for that area. There is a kind of understanding that if this area (lower torso) is functioning well, one's entire being will be uplifted. So Hessonite takes its approach at the core of one's being to eventually have its effects felt throughout.

Hessonite is a great tool for any digestion discomforts. It balances this system. When one is seeking relief from indigestion, acid reflux, diarrhea, constipation, etc., this is the gem. It can also

be used in any discomforts related to the feminine sexual organs such as bloating, cramps, etc.

Many of the creativity blocks originate simply because of a blocked belly area. Once Hessonite's energies have been able to work, one's creativity expands. In women, in particular the womb is cleared to birth a new endeavor and a new inspiration is brewing.

Hessonite enables one to connect to the present moment and stay there. Too often one is worrying about the future or dreaming of the past. Not only is this not reality but it creates stress within one's systems. If one focuses simply on the present moment a natural sense of positivity envelopes one and happiness can be experienced. Hessonite turns life into a living, joyous meditation.

Virendra explains...

Likes to enter through the 2nd and 3rd chakras. Works mainly in those areas bringing a warming and comforting energy into the belly and the organs around. Good for digestion and elimination organs - useful for constipation. Good to place on the lower belly during cramps and when feeling bloated. It also is helpful in discharging disharmonies within the physical cells. Peaceful to the heart and quiets emotions.

Builds slowly a positive energy within the mind effecting ones outlook more optimistically. The positive build up in body, emotion and mind deepens the longer Hessonite is worn.

The yellowish variety enters faster into the mental aspect and works on the physical brain affecting the glands within it. The lighter, more yellowish shades attract higher energies to enter via the crown chakra. Through it a connection to the attributes carried by the orange and yellow ray can be made. Further the energies are helpful in connecting ones spirit guides and other positive beings on the other side of the veil.

Hessonite, after the initial build up time, works on the throat chakra and issues with expression and creativity. Can teach the impatient one to slow down and become more patient. Its energies bring and keep one in the here and now and to stay with what is "on" at the given moment. Good for meditation.

HOWELITE

The Guardian of Howelite explains...

Howelite is a gem which regulates the emotions to assist in walking the "middle path". It promotes peace within connecting to the untouched, innocent aspect. It can be a useful tool for those who are over run by their emotions and let that dictate their actions (such as those who have a temper manifesting as road rage or anger resulting in hitting, etc.). Howelite actually targets frustration and stress to relieve the "build - up" of these energies which tend then to create an apparent uncontrolled response. It is then a great gem to use prior to high stress situations to assist in bringing forth one's peaceful center.

Howelite can also provide comfort in dealing with grief. A close death tends to inspire helplessness and overwhelm because of the great changes it instigates. This gem restores a balanced perspective and gives strength to move forward.

Howelite, on a physical level, has a regenerative quality which assists the skin and tissues. It also benefits the bones through its regulation of calcium.

Virendra explains...

Howlite's energies enter through the skin into the body. While the energies build within the aura, they create a white light halo around the head benefiting the clarity of the mind. It can be used to disconnect from and close the doors of the subconscious once one is done with exploring and/or working in those areas. It also is useful in clearing the left over residues still reflecting on the mind. It creates peace of mind and so it can be well used during meditation.

Has a calming effect on stressful energies and eases the waves of emotions. Can be useful during times of grief and mourning. It can be used to protect one from creating emotional blockages while going through those phases. If worn over longer periods of time, Howlite is helpful in lifting emotional burdens up to the point of reconnecting one with the inner layers of joy. It can be used to clear milder emotional traumas.

Brings strength to the bones and teeth. Good for skin, hair and nails. Can be used as a preventative for skin cancer and is useful to wear if exposed to strong sun for prolonged periods of time. Howlite's energies are rejuvenating for the skin.

INDIGO

The Guardian of Indigo explains...

Indigo is a gem of transformation. It assists in the transformation of one's being to reflect the inner being or true essence. It strongly affects the 3rd eye which is the access point to inner knowing and even the knowledge of the Universe. Indigo activates this point and removes (absorbs) any disharmonies which may be hindering one to transform.

It can be used to enhance the capabilities of the senses such as inner sight and hearing (also known as clairvoyance & clairaudience). Intuition /insight come easy when wearing (or using) this gem. It is as if one is guided to things or activities that result in a higher level of happiness. In actuality the gem is absorbing the negative thought patterns surrounding the things or activities one truly desires and they are presented as the easiest path to follow.

Indigo has a strong effect on the skeletal system in particular the joints and ligaments. Indigo is all about flexibility in the moment. In the physical one's joints house (store) resistance to the changes of life - every time one decided not to be flexible to what was happening and chose to stick to what was planned. Unfortunately the norm is to stick to the plan and not to be spontaneous. Therefore many suffer from a resistance buildup manifesting as joint pain, arthritis, etc.

Indigo can be used in the treatment of discomfort relating to the joints but depending on the individual the healing time varies. In addition, the thought pattern which create the problem must be addressed otherwise it will continue to return. Indigo assists both the thought pattern and the physical symptoms.

Indigo is a crucial gem for healers (light workers) to enhance the effects of the healing. The clearer or more in tune one is to one's pure essence, the clearer and purer the healing energy is being conveyed. Indigo creates a clear open path to one's inner self. Its energies bring a great clarity to the mind, flexibility to the body and a undisputed connection to the inner being.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the throat and/or third eye chakra into the body. Fills the 3rd eye with the Indigo vibrations and expands within the head on the level of the 3rd eye all around. The energies turn the focus of awareness inwards. The 3rd eye expands while it is activated when the energies enter and fill the space in the middle of and slightly above the physical eyes. The activation and the energies show also in the back of the head, the cerebellum and the brain parts assigned to vision.

Indigo as a tool aligns with the innermost self. It brings in contact and heightens the connection to one's own intuition. Opens the inner sight which sometimes might lead to inner visions. As always, previous work already done through meditations and the clarity level reached through those determines the speed and power of the unfolding of energies within the bodies.

The physical body benefits show at the skeletal level. The vibrations of Indigo work on the bones, joints, cartilage and ligaments. Indigo can and will address issues in those parts of the body. It might also bring hidden pains not yet felt in those parts by pointing it's finger towards those and by bringing them into conscious awareness. Pains of stress and overuse for example. It clears mental clutter and dissolves disharmonies in the mental aspect leading to more clarity. A clearer mind is more efficient for any kind of mental activity. Can be used as a tool when diagnosed with ADD.

When it comes to the issue of "Who I am", Indigo through reconnecting to one's innermost self and intuition - intuition is the language of the inner self - can be used to separate the false from the truth. It can help to discern what are our own individual impulses and which ones are the ones created in the mind as a result of received programs/programming in life. Should, would and could can be released and clear knowingness about one's own actions and decisions are the result. Indigo is helpful in assisting one to come back to who one truly is through showing the way out of the mask like personality/identity.

IOLITE

Iolite has a unique optical property - depending on which angle it is viewed it changes colors. Each stone can show many colors including violet blue to colorless.

The Guardian of Iolite explains...

Iolite is a gem allowing access to an initiate style of living even to those who don't follow that

path. This gem enhances brain capabilities and creates an easily accessed road to higher dimensions / frequencies. Many parts of one's brain lie in a dormant state. Iolite starts to run energy through these areas and immediate effects are felt such as heightened perception or sense enhancement. Iolite also opens pathways to see, feel or sense other dimensions/frequencies one hasn't experienced before. There is much more "out there" than one has experienced firsthand and Iolite leads one to this multidimensionality.

Iolite inspires one to delve into the meaning of one's existence. Through its energies many opportunities are opened to explore not only one's inner world but the Universe and beyond. These insights and sensations awake the need to know and understand further. Through this process a new approach to life occurs and one finds a sense of awe in what is around. One is able to experience the world through new eyes.

Iolite forges such a strong connection to one's higher self that great clarity is gained in understanding one's purpose/mission. Pathways are also shown as to how one can best accomplish one's purpose from the current state. With continued use of Iolite one merges further and further with the higher self and all actions come in alignment with the original purpose/mission of one's being.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the crown chakra. Iolite brings a mixture of its white and blue light it carries around the head. Initiates a clearing of mind and physical head. Effects the physical eyes positively and clears energies coming in and being stored from tensions and stress around there.

Clears further the energetic pathways from the crown chakra up to connect easy with much higher heights. Feels like a high speed connection to a much higher source. Leads to higher mental activations. Builds up to a very bright clarity in the mental aspect. Connector to other dimensions and life forms in our universe. Activates the brain and its cells while also working and clearing the 3rd eye chakra. Benefiting the glands within the head through white light input.

Good for strengthening one's intuition and channeling abilities. Works on clearing and activating the throat chakra. Looking at the energies coming in with Iolite, the ones reaching from the crown up are supported by the carried white light and when looking down, inward, the blue aspect takes the lead. Benefiting to both directions - up and in.

Since it carries a "door" which can be opened into two directions, it offers teachings and lessons to those having difficulties deciding. It can teach that one self is who can focus and decide to go high or to go within, to go left or to go right. In life we are being taught to go with the masses, taking the way of the main stream with no resistance. Sometimes it is better to make one's own decisions and to not follow the collective but walk and talk the path of one's own truth. Sometimes following the masses turns one into a herded sheep. Perhaps it's better to become the lion, staying in and following the truth of the moment.

Iolite offers energies to bring more mental clarity and through it to make the choice needed, deciding what is right for one self. Iolite does not affect much of the physical body. When it does, then only indirect through resolving issues in the higher. Those changes affect physical issues connected to the older state. Clearing the mental aspect will down step and effect those parts within the physical.

JADE - IMPERIAL

The Guardian of Imperial Jade explains...

Imperial Jade contains a unique healing force readily accepted by all. The energy of this gem simply plunges into the physical, flooding it with rejuvenation and a deep sense of peace (like a trip to the spa in a necklace). This gem is specifically great for organs especially the liver for detoxification, the kidneys and the heart for disease and cardiac issues and prevention.

The deep sense of peace is not only experienced on the physical but in the mental and emotional as well. It gently eases stress, worry and restores the balance of heart and mind especially in those who are mind driven. On the emotional, it strengthens one's sense of self-esteem / self-worth turning the focus to one's true purpose rather than the often distorted image created due to unresolved emotional "stuff".

Imperial Jade also unlocks the "truth" not only within oneself but in one's actions, situations,

environment, etc. Life was designed to be simple; it is "man" who has made it complex. This gem brings back the simplicity of truth leading one to be authentic in all that is done and viewing others and the world for the truth that is.

From this perspective, unhindered by the societal rules, conditionings, etc. one can experience a profound sense of freedom and even an euphoric bliss. It's as if "magic" has been unleashed. The natural flow of life gravitates towards those wearing this gem and universal support on many levels is received the more open one is to it. It is a great tool to bring forth a higher level of being on this plane.

JADE - SNOW

The Guardian of Snow Jade explains...

Snow Jade is a gem bringing one to one's center. It invites the higher form of self to manifest on this plane and with continued use will assist in integrating this higher self into daily life.

Snow Jade is simply pure containing no-thing. This trait is conveyed to the wearer (or user) and the mind is stilled, one's breath is eased and the emotions calmed. One is raised to a different vibration - detached and yet able to "play" in the game called life.

Some of the effects felt from wearing (or using) Snow Jade are: relieving of stress, compassion, clarity of mind, inner peace, tolerance, open-mindedness and patience. It is an ideal gem to wear (or use) to enhance any interactions with others be it for work, personal relationships or parenting. The increased focus on the present expands and enriches one's life. It is also a great support and enhancement for such activities as meditation, yoga, chi gong, tai chi, etc.

Snow Jade will bring one to the state of living in the present moment and one will come to know a fuller, richer life.

Virendra explains...

The white ray attracted to snow Jade enters via the crown chakra into the bodies filling the entire chakra column. Snow Jade brings and offers the energies of purity to all bodies and cells. If one chooses to follow the direction of its expansion, it brings a very deep and pure silence, a state of no mind.

Good against stress and anxieties. Cultivates patience. Can be used to lift one out of troubling emotions - depression. Brings a sense of wellness along with a feeling of being safe.

The buildup of white energy in the bodies happens from the inside out, strengthening one's field to the point of feeling protected.

It helps to erase, wash away impressions carried on the screen of the mind and enables the user/wearer to start anew any agenda - fantasy desired. If the mind is filled from previous energies of activities, it can be cleared and emptied through the use of snow Jade to make space for a new task asking for a free and open mind like studying or reading.

It brings a white light grounding. Helps clearing pathways to the brain - physical as well as spiritual. Helps for easier breathing. Good during yoga and other spiritual practices like Tai Chi, etc.

JADE - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Jade explains...

Yellow Jade is a soft working gem but when used over time the results are great. It introduces one's being to the Yellow Ray and its positive effects. Most use the Yellow Ray daily in their lives but in a manner which is far from its original intentions. Yellow Jade reminds and exposes one to the pure intention of the Yellow Ray and does so in a way the majority is receptive to.

There are many other gems which introduce the Yellow Ray into one's being in a more powerful way but the subtlety in which Yellow Jade works is the key to its success.

Yellow traditionally has been used for cleansing and clearing which is generally done through the glands of one's being. Yellow Jade allows this to begin to happen without creating any resistance. Therefore with time one's being can become more in attunement to the natural way of being.

Virendra explains...

When the Yellow Ray enters the physical body its mission and what it is doing is releasing old and

limiting energies. What it does to the body is creating or better recreating a natural lightness through the lifting of the burdens lingering around. The soft and gentleness of the Yellow Jade is a useful aid in lifting the shadows of depressions.

Through the activation of the glands a further heightened lightness enters into body, mind, and emotion. As always, as it is when therapeutic necklaces are worn, the effects are not limited to a certain body but embrace all of them.

The peace which seems to be an attribute, an underlining current carried by all different colors of Jade, can be profound while slipping one deeper and deeper into the silence of all there is. The experience of this peaceful silence can easily turn into a fountain of joy.

On the physical level Yellow Jade is very soothing to the stomach and through it also to the organs working in direct connection with it. When the yellow vibration enters more deeply and spreads throughout the body the cells are being enlivened and raised in their frequency.

The positive effect of the yellow light and the building higher frequency are soon noticed in the mental openness benefiting any kind of learning, studying and mental exercises.

JASPER - LEOPARD

The Guardian of Leopard Jasper explains...

Leopard Jasper promotes regulation in the body/mind system. It works closely with the endocrine system (glands) which constantly regulate hormonal levels, etc. In addition, it helps to regulate one's own life and life style. It increases the awareness of when something is overdoing and when it is not enough. This is a helpful gem when one reaches a plateau on any aspect. It guides one to naturally regulate which restores balance and stability to the being.

Leopard Jasper also helps many to increase the assimilation of minerals and nutrients along the digestive tract. It promotes the well-functioning of the organs (such as liver, spleen, pancreas, etc.) to easily move out the overages within the body (such as toxins, excess weight, etc.).

Leopard Jasper also develops a universal approach to dealing with others. It promotes the idea of service, loosening the bonds of self-centeredness. It begins to start the thought processes to take into consideration all that are affected rather than blindly only considering one's self and desires.

Leopard Jasper works to begin the focus to the inner where all answers lie. Many have no idea of the knowledge held within and constantly run around outside for solutions. Leopard Jasper slows one down, forging the connection to the inner and showing the way to a new approach to living and life.

Virendra explains...

The energies unfold within the field, the aura of the user and have no direct or preferred chakra to enter through. The energies are very supportive to all of the chakras in need of a certain energetic input. While the Leopard Jasper energies stay mainly in the field and in contact with the physical skin, they scan the field which gives a reflection of the body's needs and/or overloads. Inputs to correct the received information might surface to the mind but mostly those happen via the subconscious and the intuitive part/aspect. The user of this gem often lead by intuition reacts/responds by getting fruit or other food for example to balance a deficiency of enzymes, minerals and/or vitamins. On other levels it can lead to follow inputs on starting a routine of daily sun bathing for certain amounts of time or to join a gym, do yoga and/or other activities helping to balance an innate need. Leopard Jasper seems to inform/remind the user/wearer on a conscious or unconscious level of what is needed at a given time to stay at one's best. The energies involve the physical, emotional, mental and spiritual aspect as needed.

It might simply call one to daily meditation and/or changing the meditation timing from morning to evening or the way it would benefit and help the most for further advancement. In the moment one becomes aware that something needs change towards the better in one's life and does not know where to start, Leopard Jasper might be the right tool to be used to bring the wheel to spin and turn. It can help to direct the user in the right way needed always here and now, right in this moment.

JASPER - MULTI-COLORED

The Guardian of Jasper explains...

Jasper is a warming gem to one's spirit and heart. It offers protection and health benefits to the

wearer (or user). In using many colors at once a fuller effect can occur on the body/system and the overall physical effect is enhanced.

The energy of Jasper is balancing to the physical being. It opens or enhances the hand and feet chakras which are often overlooked for their balancing effects. Once the feet chakras are opened a deeper connection to the Earth is forged which assists one in being in the physical. A great for those who have difficulties being or coping here on Planet Earth.

Jasper supports the organs which maintain one's internal balance especially the liver. It also has rejuvenating capabilities for the tissues. It fortifies the muscles and the blood providing an energy boost when needed.

Jasper's energy boost also affects one's personal energy. It transfers an uplifting energy and promotes positivity. (A good gem for those who are of low energy and lean towards the negative) Jasper will renew one's connection with the Earth and the physical being.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter via the field and all the chakras corresponding to those colors included within the strand into the body. Brings a high, nearly electrical energy once unfolding within the aura. The energies are benefiting and clearing to the energy lines around the body - meridians.

Strongly works on liver, gallbladder and diaphragm. The different colors affect the many chemical functions of the liver in a positive and regulating way. They assist the liver in cleansing itself. Works on the lower belly area, intestine and digestion. Activates blood circulation and is good for lower blood pressure. Good for tensions in the neck.

Purifying to the blood. Warming to body and emotions. Through the warming effect it benefits regeneration of the muscles after work outs, training units and other activities involving those. It benefits the warm up phase before exercising and/or stretching.

The warming aspect might be helpful by arthritis and other joint problems. Creates positive energy on all levels. The lighter color vibration carried within a strand bring and create a sense of purity. Can be used in opening the hand and feet chakras. Helps to balance the earth color ray input into the body. During meditation it can be helpful to keep the focus on the inner.

JASPER - PICTURE

The Guardian of Picture Jasper explains...

Picture Jasper gives insight into one's condition by allowing a "picture" to form of what is happening. It helps to bring to the surface what is the root of problems/issues which generally fear related. Problems/issues are common symptoms of something which has been denied or not dealt with. Picture Jasper supports bringing forth what is needed to clear things in its entirety.

Picture Jasper has a great effect on the kidneys, helping to flush and cleanse them. This gem also has a smoothing effect on the skin and can be used to treat rashes, irritations and even wrinkles.

Picture Jasper inspires creativity to better one's life and to help the Earth to recover from the effects of humanity. In meditation it can be used as a beginning tool to connect to the manifesting abilities within. It also easily connects to the Earth energy inspiring an unity to be experienced and a motivation to make changes for a positive impact on the Earth as a whole.

Picture Jasper promotes a clear picture of one's self and world, increasing the awareness level. This opens the door to endless possibilities as anything can be changed if the awareness is there.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter via the second, the Hara chakra with the tendency towards the third, the solar plexus chakra. They spreads at first through and saturate the supra physical, the body's close - about a couple of inches - surrounding field.

The energies have a youthful and straightening effect on the skin. They bring a feeling of freshness with them. Regulates the water retention within the body. Has a purifying and strengthening effect and the bones. The energies are reconnecting to the body's impulses to listen for/to its needs - what foods and drinks, what and when activities and when to rest etc. Creates a peaceful clarity within the mind - quietness, silence and simplicity. Carries energies as pure as the breath of the desert.

Helpful in surfacing emotional based issues covering one's light and emotional peace. Issues like - being a happy part of the world, being accepted as one is, being treated with equality etc. If there are no issues in those directions then it brings easy into and opens the limitless space of the here

and now. Leads to a more complete, fuller acceptance of the moment as it is. Helps in the acceptance of once aloneness and the enjoyment of what is there and around right now without wishing for anything to be different or for a future to come.

Good during body cleansings. Might be of help to body builders in the last stage before a competition to remove access water for physical, muscular definition.

JASPER - POPPY

The Guardian of Poppy Jasper explains...

Poppy Jasper invigorates one's body and system. The brick red color within this gem paints the picture of what it does. It is warming, energizing and fortifying.

Poppy Jasper's main focus is the circulatory system which is responsible for the distribution of oxygen and nutrients, removal of wastes, protection from infection and body temperature regulation. This gem's energies saturate the blood, optimizing the functions of the cells and the previous listed functions. As a result one feels energized, uplifted and motivated. (Since more oxygen and nutrients are being distributed, the removal of wastes is happening faster, the protection from infection is at its highest level and the body temperature is perfectly regulated).

The physical heart also benefits from Poppy Jasper as it is strengthened and with longer use build ups, blockages inhibiting its function, are broken down. It can be used as a preventative for heart issues.

Poppy Jasper assists in becoming physical and produces a "feel great" feeling. This also transfers over to one's outlook of life. It is easier to feel joy and happiness when one's physical vehicle is running good.

As with all Jaspers, Poppy Jasper renews one's connection with the Earth. It is grounding to the being which offers the perfect counter balance to its energy inducing effects. This combination of grounding and energizing fortifies the spirit, providing confidence and courage to move forward as one's true being.

Virendra explains...

Preferable entrances are the 2nd, Hara chakra and the 4th, heart chakra. Poppy Jasper is truly a physical energizer and energy booster. Its energies are grounding and uplifting. It strongly activates the circulation and is good for low blood pressure.

It has a fiery aspect to it - like a deep red and strong burning coal and through it becomes warming to the body. Good during cold times/seasons. Frees the energy lines within and around the body. Lightens the emotional heart while bringing a feeling of a joyous and playfulness wellbeing leaving not much room for depressions. Inspires courage. Strengthening and energizing to the red blood cells. Good for blood production.

Great and strengthening for the physical body. Brings a zest for life and good for outdoor activities like working in the yard, doing sports, going for a hike. Can be useful to weight lifters - good for muscles. Creates a clear presence within the moment.

JASPER- SNAKE

The Guardian of Snake Jasper explains...

Snake Jasper has an overall uplifting effect on the body. Its energies target the 2 main areas which tend to cause that "drained out" or overtired feeling - the immune system and the endocrine system.

Its effect on the immune system works like a medicine for the body. It naturally eases the symptoms associated with colds, flus, viruses, etc. and it is even stronger working as a preventative. It is a great choice when seeking a natural remedy. It can also be used for the treatment of roundworm and hookworm commonly found in children.

Snake Jasper's effect on the Endocrine system also assists in renewing energy. It helps to restore balance to the metabolism and regulates production of hormones. This gem can also be used as a strong tool against the effects of candida and promotes an optimally running digestive system.

Snake Jasper promotes a better feeling within the physical body which positively effects the other aspects. A more unified feeling is experienced throughout the bodies/systems. This provides a support and strength to explore further expansions of the self as the basis/foundation is solid.

Snake Jasper helps simply to feel better and to return to a state of positivity.

Virendra explains...

Enters through the skin into the body. The energies benefit and strengthen the body's immune system. Snake Jasper can be used against infections, inflammations, bacteria, viruses and/or flu situations.

It works on and benefit's the digestive and elimination tracts/organs. Can be used during and for purification, detoxification and cleansing periods. Works on regulating the water content within the body. Can be used to correct energetic imbalances in the brain and eases effected energies within the crown chakra.

Aligning to all bodies and aspects of ones being while strengthening to the 2nd, Hara and 3rd, solar plexus chakras. Sitting with the vibration coming in by holding and meditating with a sphere of snake Jasper quickly overruns the borders between the bodies/aspects and unifies them. On mind and consciousness the effects of the spheres emanating energy waves have an opening and expanding effect.

On the physical level the sphere vibration introduces a release of limiting and blocking energies from the solar plexus down wards. The energy lines within the legs are being freed which leads to better grounding.

Wearing a strand, a necklace of snake Jasper spheres/rounded material will have the same effect but on a much slower pace than a sphere of 2 inches plus in diameter. The energy of a sphere rushes more forcefully to accomplish its task because of the massive amount held as one piece. Snake Jasper has a positive and uplifting energy to all bodies/aspects.

KYANITE

The Guardian of Kyanite explains...

Kyanite is a gem which focuses on the throat area. As with many - if not all gems - its underlying purpose is to restore one back to the original state. This process naturally occurs as balance is restored throughout one's bodies/systems.

Kyanite brings a balance between heart and mind through its effect on the throat (which is located between the heart and mind). The energies of this gem spread from the throat outwards (up and down) merging this area as one. As a result a rounded balanced expression of one's being occurs. It naturally inspires the speaking of one's own truth and it is conveyed in a manner which is heard by all on some level.

It is important on planet Earth to be able to express oneself well. Not only is it a mode of communicating and connecting but many rely on how well they express (talk or sing) for the entire livelihood. For example, the better a salesperson can use creative expression, the more sales he/she will have. Kyanite's effects can benefit and enhance the creative expression, making it the ideal gem for those who heavily rely on their voice.

On the physical side Kyanite's energies strengthen the parts (cartilage) of the intricate workings that create the voice. This gem also bathes the entire throat soothing the linings and passageway (so it is great for sore throats). If worn or used for a while one will hear one's voice become fuller and richer and less or no sore throats will occur.

Kyanite also has a direct effect on the thyroid. Many on planet Earth are experiencing imbalances within the thyroid. This is due to the constant denial of expression of one's true nature (being). An energetic build up occurs which throws off the thyroid gland (whose function is to regulate the metabolic rate). Kyanite clears the energetic build up out and directly targets the thyroid restoring the original balance.

Overall Kyanite unites heart and mind to create an unified expression and targets the physical areas with healing in order to do this to one's full capacity. Kyanite also conveys the wisdom that it is not always best to express and leads one inward to connect to one's true nature (through meditation).

Virendra explains...

The energies of Kyanite enter through the throat, 5th chakra into the body. The darker variety has a tendency to enter also via the 3rd eye. The major input of energies are felt in the throat. From there the energies expand downwards connecting the heart and upwards scratching the lower end of the crown chakra. It aligns heart and mind while bringing clarity into both.

The throat chakra is profoundly activated, balanced and harmonized. What Indigo does for the 3rd eye, Kyanite does for the throat. Balances and harmonizes the thyroid. It completely saturates the throat with its energies and creates through it a protective environment against disease.

Great tool for deep and silent meditations. In the throat it helps to express one's truth. Is great for "speakers" and those who advertise and/or entertain through talks. Good for singers. Helps clear vocal expression. Can be helpful in speaking different languages with more confidence.

It floods the upper body with the blue ray energies. It slows down when it brings the blue into the rest of the body. The blue vibration enters into the breathing system benefiting lungs, bronchi and the breathing tube. Works on bladder and genitals while releasing tensions in those areas.

Good against stress and can be used to ease headaches. The darker shades have a more peace bringing and relaxing effect to body and mind. The lighter shades are very uplifting and bring clarity to mind and thoughts. Similar to light blue Sapphire it works around the physical eyes to releases tensions there and also benefits the other senses in the head.

The lighter shade has its focus more on the throat and up and uses only a little of its energies to keep the connection between heart and mind while still involving the breathing system.

LABRADORITE

The Guardian of Labradorite explains....

Labradorite serves as a gateway to other dimensions and frequencies while offering grounding "thread" for one's comfort. It is a mystical gem which is activated when worn (or used) easily opening a multitude of possibilities to explore. These personal explorations allow to fully knowing one's self and the experiences are integrated into daily life with ease.

Labradorite breaks the misconception that one is only the body and therefore expands the mind. The manner in which this is conveyed is uplifting to the spirit and great motivation can be obtained. A clear picture of the Universe and one's role within it can be easily accessed. One is naturally drawn to improve the self and way of being.

On a physical level Labradorite stimulates the brain and its function. It also assists in regulating the metabolism and digestion. The uplifting energy of this gem lifts depression and relieves anxieties and stress.

Other secondary physical effects can be experienced due to the influx of energy within one's systems. The energies tend to run through the nervous system improving circulation and raising one's overall vibration. It helps to relieve blockages. The chakra system is also improved restoring balance and activating function.

Labradorite is a powerful gem opening the unlimitedness of one's being and supporting any integration needed on all levels. It truly promotes one to be a "better" being and therefore experience a "better" life.

Virendra explains...

Labradorite carries very high energies as it does grounding ones. It makes it a great gem to dive in either direction.

It brings one access to many higher dimensions, free to choose as per the liking. Every step offers a different lesson, a different experience. Without a choice the light blue vibration carried from mostly all the beads takes over and gives the direction to follow. Standing in front of those different dimensions or aspects seems to be like standing in an entrance leading to the colorful halls of the rays. Following, for example, the yellow would lead into the hall of higher intelligence and higher learning. Choosing to enter the hall of green would bring a connection to the chamber of healing and harmony. Entering through the purple path into its hall, one would be introduced to meditation and ceremonial order.

Labradorite offers the choice and the taste of the higher path to be chosen after the ascension. It can help everyone to become familiar with the rays and their missions through which one can see what path would suit the best. Every door, every option leads into further possibilities, showing the limitless choice of our galactic, universal, cosmic and eternal journey. It brings further and further new expanded possibilities to learn and experience.

The energies it brings are very light and playful with no pressure, urge or stress to reach anywhere or having to accomplish anything. It's an open road with no end to be enjoyed for the journey's sake. The view behind the curtain is easy integrated with the help of Labradorite's

energies. It brings and can give a picture of the journey ahead.

On the physical level, the inputs and connections to the variety of all colors can introduce a multifaceted healing. It releases energies of all kinds while bringing harmony to the “lower” body trinity and their levels and aspects.

It works on and through all chakras of the colors displayed within a strand. The grounding effect which happens through the energies is not of a heavy or forceful nature. Actually the energies brought through and with Labradorite are very effortless in general. They prepare the beginners “on the path” but benefit the “advanced” as well. There is no preference, choosing or judgment involved in those energies of whom it would benefit.

It is helpful in lifting heavy energies, burdens and pressure from the user/wearer. In that sense it is of great benefit for the “depressed”. It carries also a non-egoistical energy, energy of equality and seems to be a valuable tool for the harder personalities, the more egoistic, more aggressive oriented ones. It will help to smooth the harder, tough energies in those people to create more openness, harmony, peace and ease. Through those reestablished attributes one might join the natural path of giving and sharing once again.

Labradorite’s energy promotes the fullness of being, the connecting to one's higher self.

LAPIS LAZULI

The Guardian of Lapis explains...

Lapis is a gem of inspiration. It inspires one to seek their full potential and shows the path to do so. The key to unleashing one's full potential is to merge as one with the inner self. The inner self is the perfect partnership of heart and mind working in unison. Lapis promotes this partnership and strengthens the connection with the inner self.

The inner self is limitless and as the individual becomes one with the inner the realization occurs that anything is possible. This provides the motivation and action needed to manifest the desires to reality. Lapis provides the stimulus for this cycle.

On the physical level Lapis affects the skeletal system providing nourishment. It also expands the thymus and can be used in the treatment of thyroid issues.

Lapis is best used in the development of the third eye and dream work. This gem is able to enhance the memory recall of dreams giving another avenue to explore in understanding the inner self.

When used in meditation Lapis can help to unlock the doors of understanding life. It allows one to connect to the universal knowledge giving insight on how to bring forth one's inner self in everyday living. The visions and experiences Lapis creates when wearing (or using) is often entertaining but through this one comes to realize that all answers lie within and all actions can be accomplished through the partnership of heart and mind which makes up the inner self.

Virendra explains...

The energies make their entrance through the throat chakra. Darker shades also have a tendency to enter via the 3rd eye chakra.

Once the energies have entered via their given entrance, the incoming flow of energy divides into two directions. One stream enters the heart chakra and the other rises into and fills the head. Latest at that moment of filling the head, the 3rd eye chakra is involved and connected. Even though the energies of Lapis lazuli fill the head area, it does not have much of an effect on the crown chakra.

On the physical level it works on the jaws and slightly on teeth and gums. The darker shade can be used to clear energies around the 3rd eye while it also effects and clears pathways around the physical eyes. The inner sight, the 3rd eye is connected to the outer sight.

While the energies of Lapis lazuli enter into the upper body, they pull and bring a good amount of the blue ray with it supplying the love and wisdom part of its mission. One can see both of the mission parts unfolding when looking towards the alignment of heart - emotional with mind - mental aspects. Lapis lazuli is helpful in bringing a balance to those two parts. Giving attention to the 3rd eye the part of wisdom is activated. Both, the wisdom part and Lapis energies open the door of this 3rd eye gate. This can be used to look into one’s past and connections made there. One might even be able to connect beings of those further reaching past times like the Goddess Isis and/or

Osiris. Lapis lazuli seems to have had its prime time during the old Egyptian period.

The melting together of the heart and mind energies is a wonderful experience and brings a great peace to the user/wearer. Things and situations are looked at in a much more holistic way when done through both aspects at the same time.

Heart by itself might not always allow a good look with full clarity and objectivity. Looking through the eyes of a clear sharp mind only can be too harsh at times and might not bring complete justice to every given situation. When both aspects are aligned with each other and looked through at the same time, the picture shown might be much more round/complete while reflections of light and shade are being considered at the same time.

The darker shades seem to bring and pull some energy of the indigo ray with it into the body and through it affects the skeletal system, bringing healing energies to bones, joints, cartilage and ligaments.

Lapis lazuli energy combined with the blue ray directs healing energies into the breathing system.

LARIMAR

The Guardian of Larimar explains...

Larimar is a gem to not only bring the heart and mind in better alignment but to realign oneself with the Earth's oceans and skies. This gem holds a unifying force that promotes the Oneness in all. Humanity along with the Earth is at a turning point in existence. For the evolution of the transformational cycle to continue a change of perception is needed. Harmony is the next desired step to support the "new age" which is dawning and Larimar promotes that within.

Larimar is experienced by most as a very calming and soothing gem (reduces stress). This is because it helps to shed the high maintenance self-created roles of life. It simply returns one to the center which is the aligned essence of heart and mind. This is where the peace lies within everyone and the more is able to function from this center, the more peace will be all over.

Larimar promotes a higher expression of the self. The throat chakra is soothed and nourished, improving one's communication. It is a great gem to use to restore harmony within the family or other relationships. It allows one to cut through the unimportant elements and return to the basis of the relationship - love. Larimar also helps to radiate out harmony to the world. It melts the lines of separation between one's self and others and cultivates understanding and compassion for those around us.

Larimar, on a physical level, affects the thymus and thyroid restoring youthfulness and regulating the metabolism. It can also be used to sooth the throat and dry coughs. The energy Larimar also feeds creativity and improves the way one communicates. Thoughts and speech gain more clarity and the expression is easily said, not pushed.

Overall Larimar is a gem to restore peace and harmony within the being which in turn brings those aspects to one's surroundings.

Virendra explains...

The energy comes as a high and light vibration via the 5th, the throat chakra into the bodies. The energies expand from the throat chakra up towards the crown while surrounding the aura in the height of the head. Simultaneously they enter via the heart chakra into the emotional aspect/body.

Entering the emotional aspect, those energies connect the part holding/storing energies concerning and belonging to the inner child. Larimar's energies contact those parts from the times of being an infant and further back when still being carried within the mother's womb. The incoming energies are very loving and nourishing in them and support by helping those who hold unresolved issues of the early child times within. Issues of rejection, confronted with thoughts of abortion, lack of attention etc.

The between heart and throat lying thymus is being energized and youthening refreshing energies unfold from and throughout that area. Those energies enter into the mental aspect and soften here the frames of created limitations and accepted conditionings. They help to recreate again more fluidity within the mind. They remind and support the surfacing innocence and purity of the mind which lies always underneath the mental constructions bringing one back to those timeless times before the space was filled.

Larimar's emanations clear the throat chakra while enhancing creative expression. It's inspiring to

artists and actors performing as a professional or simply in daily life.

The energies coming along are very uplifting to heart and mind. They can be helpful in opening up to the innermost energies of purest joy. Good for the depressed ones and very excellent for children.

Can be used to further creative imagination leading into dream worlds and fantasies. Good for writers. Should be used with caution and awareness when entered into creative day dreaming to not end up taking those imagined spaces and thought creations for reality. But, it could be a beautiful dream!

LAVENDER

The Guardian of Lavender explains...

Lavender is a remarkable balancer for one's entire being. Each person has aspects which make up the being and are commonality referred to as spiritual, mental, emotional and physical. At different times in life one may function more out of one aspect rather than a combination of all. For example, when one mind races or is in overwhelm - the function is from the mental, when one is run by their emotions - the function is from the emotional.

The ideal and the way that the body/mind system was designed, is to run utilizing all aspects in balance. The chakras or energy centers within the body/mind system were set up to naturally assist in supporting this. Often times the chakras become out of balance, throwing off one's entire experience of life and can lead to disharmonies or even illness. Many ignore the signs to naturally rebalance and the situation perpetuates.

Lavender restores proper functioning of the chakras and aligns the chakra column. It initiates a return to the natural state of being with a harmony among all aspects. This harmony places one in alignment with the pure inner being and the stronger that alignment is, the more energy one is able to take in and radiate out. This is a crucial state to attain for all especially now during the very transformative times on Earth. The Earth and humanity are on the verge of an evolutionary step. The easiest way to go through the massive changes is to be in alignment with the inner self. That alignment is the key to peace at all times. One can experience life fully without being attached to anything or outcome restoring the natural flow. Lavender provides the energy needed to forge the alignment within and maintain it. It is a priceless tool to move through the present times with grace and ease.

Virendra explains...

In its more translucent, transparent quality Lavender's energies fill the aura very fast while simultaneously pulling life force energy through the crown into the body. The low translucent quality will do this in a slower pace, taking more time to establish a filled field. It will also pull the life force slower into the body. This variety allows a more soft approach to the mission Lavender has to offer. But its entire mission is true for it as well as for the fast working qualities.

The life force pulled is the invisible substance containing all color variations imaginable and available from clear to white, from colored to black. Lavender is a specialist in supplying the life force and making it available to the user.

Clear and frosted clear Quartz too are supplying purest life force energies but less when it comes to the speed and amount.

Quartz attracts those energies while Lavender pulls them in, creating a sucking, funnel like energy above the head.

The incoming rays and energies pulled into the bodies and field through Lavender spread through the energetic lay lines of the body wherever they are needed. If consciousness is directed to the "sucking" process, then one can decide through sheer mental will/intention which one of the rays should enter and how much of it is desired. In that way one has the possibility to interfere and chose for whatever reason and to direct those energies in the amount desired/needed.

Lavender's energy opens the channels and lines within the physical head and brain while also working positive on the nervous system. It's very useful in clearing energies and pathways which - not cleared - might lead to headache.

The energy attracted through Lavender has such a strong force on the chakra column that it aligns all the chakras. When all chakras are in one line/aligned, the free flow of life force energy is allowed easy and harmonious into bodies and systems. The chakras then deliver those life giving healing and nourishing energies through their channels to all the systems of all bodies. This in turn helps

aligning the bodies with each other. Complete alignment of bodies and chakras again opens to receive even more of the life force.

Through the aura the energy pulled by Lavender touches all body energy lines, the meridians. The high color frequency of Lavender clears negative energies held and sticking to those lines and the life force can more easily work on further healing and harmonization. The longer Lavender is worn, the deeper the cleansing effect takes place. This happens until the last residue clinging to those lines, leading to the physical body are cleared and freed.

Through the pure color effect (purple + white creates Lavender) a connection to the spiritual force of existence happens. It pulls those energies into the bodies right into the physical - spiritualizing the entire being. The outlook of the wearer becomes a more spiritual direction. Seeing things more in a unified, more holistic way rather than the "normal" physical oriented dimension.

Depending on how much groundwork has been done already, Lavenders further benefits are supplied to all bodies, affecting here many releases of held energies and benefiting healings of all kinds.

Lavender can be added to whatever amount necklaces are already worn. Watch out for overdoing with too many necklaces at once. The strand closest to the Lavender will be enhanced the most. If one likes a more general input of Lavender energy, then there should be a gap of at least 2 inches between Lavender and another strand. It still will boost the other strand/s but not as much as if worn closer together. Close together it will enhance the other gem more than displaying its own mission.

Keep in mind that if you like to have things come in, in a little slower pace, look more for the translucent, a little denser quality. If you like to speed things up then the more transparent quality is the "right" choice. The middle range will also keep the working more in a "middle" range.

Lavender in its optical quality is much less available and has to have a real good color. If that quality turns to dark then it might be already Amethyst and so its mission would be completely different. Anyway, there is not much of this optical quality available because it is not much needed.

Another aspect offered through the therapeutic range of non-optical Lavender is the love aspect. This aspect is missing when using the optical quality. Lavender energy needs to be slowed down to pull those emotional qualities with it through the cloudy aspect and the translucent part. In its optical version it rushes through that emotional dimension with nothing in it to get hold of those vibrations to bring them into the bodies.

Lavender is a great gem in combination necklaces, enhancing those and adding its valuable aspects.

LEPIDOLITE - PINK

The Guardian of Pink Lepidolite explains...

Pink Lepidolite is a gem which vibrations directly go into the heart chakra and allows for this chakra to expand and grow. Our hearts are our best guides and protectors and following them always directs us on the right path/journey for ourselves. Pink Lepidolite creates easier access and increases the pathways to the heart to enable a freer flow of energies in the emotional body. It also helps to remove blocks and hindrances which are creating a less than positive experience.

Pink Lepidolite can also be used for inner work focusing on the inner child and/or self love. It helps to cultivate the strength and courage which tends to get buried through clinging to past experiences and situations. Through this the past can be overcome and a fresh new outlook can transpire.

On the physical this gem works wonders on the stomach as it eases and soothes the lining and helps with better assimilation. It also eases and soothes other areas within the physical which may tense up - like the skin (wrinkles), cramps, tendonitis, etc. Overall it just makes the physical more fluid and flowing.

LEPIDOLITE - PURPLE

The Guardian of Purple Lepidolite explains...

Purple Lepidolite is a gem which initiates changes towards the spiritual. It increases one's awareness of the spirituality within everything and opens the door to having that approach to life. Spirituality is not a religion but a lifestyle. It promotes a recognition that we're all one and part of a

greater whole. This creates a more loving nature removing the need for selfishness. Actions are based on how it will affect the whole rather than individual desires.

Purple Lepidolite is a great gem for parents. Often times the universality is lost in the family setting and power struggles and control take over. This gem restores patience allowing for the heart connection between parent and child(ren) to blossom once again. Purple Lepidolite is also a useful tool for teens as they discover the world. It develops the idea of universality and creates openness to discover the unknown.

On the physical level, Purple Lepidolite has a great impact on the brain. It provides nourishment as it saturates and initiates activations and expansion. As its energies spread through the nervous system and bloodstream, one experiences an overall calmness. With time the physical aspect is fortified.

Purple Lepidolite is a gem for all, regardless of one's "level" of spirituality. The basic principles it conveys are the same, and at every junction and in each moment in life, applying these principles enriches the experience.

Virendra explains...

Enters best via the 7th, 6th and 4th chakras into the body. Through the energy input the awareness is turned inwards at first. The crown chakra is activated while the energies enter into the chakra column filling it up all the way down to the first chakra.

While the energies enter via the crown, they also spread throughout the physical brain. They are very soothing, cooling and balancing to the brain. The vibrations of darker shades of purple lead further down into the Hara area and clear energies around the 2nd chakra. Can be used as a placement to clear milder possessive energies there. Through the balance it brings to the brain, the entire physical sensations are more harmonious and feel healthy.

Helpful in leading one out of daydreams and fantasies back into the present, into the here and now. While the energies pull one's awareness back into the moment, the very sense of being is heightened and a door towards deeper silence is opened. Lepidolite energies are helpful during meditation. They help to stay alert and watchful. Of course, there is always the choice to open the eyes and to do whatever needs to be done instead of following the invitation into the silence.

Overactive energies and actions can be transformed into more considered activities. Lepidolite's energies help to create a distance before engaging blindly. It allows one to respond rather than react. Could be a useful tool for those with a more fiery emotional nature and to those who are more closely tied to aggressive behavior.

The longer worn, the more the transformational nature of the gem unfolds which then works on clearing energy blockages and toxicity of all kinds. The energies unfold a little slower than a transparent gem energy does but over time they enter into the emotional as well as into the mental aspect.

The more the gem displays a "gel" like quality - coming closer to translucency - the stronger the transformational effect on disharmonious energies becomes.

Sitting with a strand of Lepidolite during meditation can teach the impatient person more patience. It works on transforming the "speedy bubbles" within.

MALACHITE

The Guardian of Malachite explains...

Malachite is a powerful healing gem which detects disharmonies within the physical aspect. Once the disharmony has been located this gem gives insight(s) to the wearer (or user) on how all the aspects have interacted to create it and therefore what needs to happen to change it. Malachite works in partnership with the body and it's systems to bring whatever is needed to correct the disharmonies.

Malachite can return one to an original state of perfect health but the time it takes varies, since each being has their own unique set of disharmonies. Some of the common areas Malachite assists with are the heart, lungs and organs. This gem's energies are restorative so it simply saturates the area and returns it to its proper functioning state. For example, if the lungs have built up mucus, the mucus will be discharged. If an organ has a growth (tumor) it will bring energy there to dissolve it, etc. At the same time it heightens the awareness of the wearer (or user) as to why these situations have occurred to create a complete healing process from all aspects.

Malachite's restorative nature also works well on muscles and bones. It can be used to assist in any injury like torn or strained ligaments, broken bones, etc. With time it will also increase one's overall flexibility of movement as it restores the cohesive functioning of the limbs. This is a great help for those with arthritis, joint swelling, pain or stiffness.

Malachite can also serve as a tool for those who have reached a plateau in their physical. For example, if one has changed the diet, adjusted exercise, etc. and still isn't reaching the state of health desired this gem can easily give insight or even a direct path on how to move forward towards the picture of health. This gem can give benefit to weight loss and following a weight loss program.

Malachite with continued use will benefit the immune system and even one's DNA. It will restore, to the deepest level possible the longer it is worn, one's physical being to its ultimate working state.

Virendra explains...

The major entrance for Malachite energies is the 4th, the heart chakra. As a placement it will easily also enter via 1st, 2nd and/or the 3rd chakra. Through the rings visible around the beads, Malachite introduces a scan inside the body detecting first the weakest and then the other areas needing attention. Once the areas are identified, the green healing vibration brought and pulled into the body through this gem, enters and floods those parts. The main focus and highest priority is on the most distressed, the neediest part.

It not only works on the organs but also will work on an over worked muscle depending on what is needed most in the body. Malachite's energies enter into arteries and veins of the body - mainly leading to and away from the heart, to clear them from clogs and deposits. It can be used as a preventative tool for heart disease and strokes.

When the energy spreads throughout the entire body, it works on strengthening the tissues of organs, walls of arteries, veins and cells. It helps to loosen mucus in bronchi and lungs while regenerating those. Brings a detoxifying and purifying energy to all organs.

If Malachite itself does not supply the energies needed to high lightened parts within the body it attracts the body's own healing energies to those areas. Malachite creates a grid of energy lines throughout the body to guide and direct those healing energies to the places in need.

MARBLE - OSHO

Osho explains...

Everybody radiates out its energy effecting change in the outer. The energies are often absorbed into one's surroundings and those which are frequently impacted by those energies are absorbed at a higher level. During my time (in Poona, India) on planet Earth, I connected with the energies of the marble in my room and asked if it would agree to continue to contain my energies within it after I passed. My intent was to spread my energies to impact change. I saw that an even greater impact would be had at a later time in humanity's evolution. Some would also receive comfort and solace (from the marble) as times escalated and therefore my energy would continue to be of service on the Earth plane.

The marble was a natural choice not only because it was in my room but because its own inherent energies were compatible and harmonious to my own. Marble can create awakenings through meditation profoundly turning the focus within. Marble can help to intensify one's internal focus to even a moment in time that moment expands to timelessness. Marble can heighten one's clarity and lead to mastery of thoughts. Mastery of thoughts (mind) leads to mastery of life. Life is something that can be mastered if one would get out of the way of the self.

So, Osho Marble, as it is called, provides a direct link to my energies. My energies are only available to assist in bringing one to the state of that which you are. I have nothing to gain and nothing to hide. I am simply here of service, sorting out what is yours and what is not.

Virendra explains...

Osho's marble energies enter through the 4th, heart chakra and 7th, crown chakra at the same time. The energies expand the heart chakra while connecting it to the love vibrations of the universe. Simultaneously it silences the mind and thought activities.

While the energies enter via heart and crown, the third eye and throat chakras are being aligned

with those entry gates. They create the bridge on which heart and mind meet and come into balance. All 4 chakras become one field. When this is established, the energies from the heart connect to the 2nd chakra, the Hara. The movement downwards from the heart continues until the 1st chakra has been included and then the complete chakra column with all chakras in it align and offer one even energy flow throughout.

The presence of the expanded moment strengthens while the silence in it deepens. What here is experienced is not a dark silence but a silence filled with light and warmth coming from within. It is not that one is bathing in the light of Osho, it rather is one's own light from the inner source that shines within.

Osho has given here a great gift, a key to one's inner self and being, without asking for anything in return. Osho's gift he left for everyone who chooses to use it is what I would call "an unconditional gift".

The opportunity handed over here lies in being oneself without any master and disciple game involved. One could keep the picture of the master - Osho - in mind if chosen, but that was certainly not meant and intended. It is meant to reflect only oneself as one's own inner source and to be in the unfolding oneness without splitting the truth into parts again within and through the mind.

Osho used to say: "I am not here to give you anything, I'm only here to take away that which does not belong to you." (Referring here to ideas and conditionings which have nothing to do with true individuality)

Osho Marble is made from marble which used to cover the walls and floor in his room. He said that his energy will be contained for 2000 years and be available for the user.

The Marble we carry is up until now still original from Osho's room brought by myself from the Ashram in Poona, India.

MOLDAVITE

The Guardian of Moldavite explains...

Moldavite is a high frequency gem which holds immense power for healing. It stores the healing energy from beyond one's planet and transfers this readily to the wearer (or user). It is concrete evidence that there is support from beyond and with experience of this gem one can feel and sense the love in which it shares its energy for the betterment of the being.

Moldavite inspires one's loving nature to come forth and to extend it beyond the normal realms to all. It touches the unifying link within and awakens the drive for peace.

Moldavite recreates the ties to the origins and activates the systems and body to expand beyond one's current state. Moldavite penetrates down to the cellular, activating and stimulating the DNA. Its only goal is to expand the being to its fullest capability - to transcend.

Some of the special benefits that one experiences physically are its boost to the immune system, expansion of the senses and the increase of energy. It lifts one up, purifies and adds higher frequencies.

Moldavite perfects the functioning of the brain, nervous system and chakra system in order to enhance the experience in one's physical "vehicle".

Moldavite offers the unique opportunity to expand the consciousness to encompass Universality. One experiences becoming "one of the whole" and is motivated to instigate change for the better. This gem is great for those tired of the current state of affairs. It also offers support to the light workers and those consciously evolving.

Moldavite is the response to a call for help from those on Planet Earth and those who choose to use this response will benefit greatly.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the crown chakra. Then it directly activates the field around the head and saturates the aura completely before it enters into the body. Creates a high electrical energy around the body, charging it up with light.

Slowly Moldavite's energy enters into and fills the physical brain via the crown chakra with the tendency towards the 3rd eye. Activates, works on and benefits the glands within the head. Brings lots of light into the brain and slowly descends deeper into the body. It enters deeply through a very soft, pulsating - breathing motion.

Expands the heart chakra. Has a positive effect on the nervous system. The longer worn, the deeper it works on a cellular level right into the DNA.

Along with the energies comes a purifying vibration into the body clearing and working against viruses and infections. It strengthens the immune system. Lightly energizes and strengthens the whole body. The longer worn the more it activates chakras and body parts.

The entering vibration contains information reaching further into times before there was even life on earth. Can be of assistance to scientists and researchers through the opening and expanding of the mind to endless possibilities. Also brings one possibly over the limitations of thinking that one might be a earthbound being. The view becomes more universal when contemplating/meditating with the gem called Moldavite.

It brings a beautiful love vibration with it. A love for nature but not limited to earth but the nature of the entire creation. This vibration can enable one to come into the love, the consciousness of the galactic universal brother/sisterhood, the oneness of life between different life forms. It is all about equality, does not matter what kind of a body one wears. There is only one heart beat beating in all the hearts.

Activates the desire for peace on a global level - if ready, even for universal peace.

It can be helpful in ending the game of competition between each life form and being.

MOOKAITE

The Guardian of Mookaite explains...

Mookaite (Jasper) helps to delve into the holding areas of stuck energies within the midsection of the body (1st, 2nd & 3rd chakras). It soothes and softens tensions and stress held which releases the stored energies naturally.

For women this gem has a good impact as it restores balance in the womb, ovaries, etc. Much of a woman's functioning is related to the state of the 1-3 chakras areas. A woman's creativity blossoms when using Mookaite and a greater connection to the natural nurturing ability she possesses is forged. It can be used to maintain a healthy sense of self-worth and promote a balanced expression.

Mookaite cultivates patience and understanding. It is a good tool to be used by parents in situations where there is no understanding of what's happening with one's child(ren). Instead of reacting from the frustration, Mookaite helps to slow down and focus on the child(ren) with love which opens the path to understanding.

Mookaite promotes positivity. It switches the focus to a greater understanding of the "big picture". Many even experience this gem as a shield from negativity because of the new outlook it promotes within.

On a physical level, Mookaite can be used by women to ease disharmonies experienced through their feminine cycle such as hot flashes, cramps, bloating and especially irritability.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter best through the 2nd, Hara and/or 3rd, solar plexus chakra depending on the stronger color input it carries. When entering through either of those chakras the energies instantly rise towards the heart chakra, bringing warmth and ease into the emotional aspect. While those energies spread further through the entire torso, they expand within the belly area affecting the 2nd and 3rd chakras. Here it brings light into those while tension held within them are being eased and/or released. Mookaite relieves energies creating tension in the sexual organs. It can be used to address issues on the psychological level concerning sexuality.

The benefits and expansions the energies bring to the 2nd and 3rd chakra extend slowly and enter also into the 1st, the root chakra. Here issues with life's lessons and survival can be faced and addressed. The energies carried through Mookaite are soft and very feminine especially benefiting a woman to clear the multiple issues concerning all three lower chakras.

The white part drives partly energies into the mental aspect and offers there more clarity while looking into and clearing the unfolding energies. During all the time the pink aspect stays connected to the heart and softens the user through the loving aspect while providing a space of a nonjudgmental state. Staying away from judgments is needed to clear involved issues for once and for all.

The gem energies rightly and with conscious awareness used can initiate a rebirth within the

feminine by recreating the proper and right balance between the male and female aspect within. While it brings the users feminine qualities to the forefront, it offers qualities of strength, balance and harmony.

MOONSTONE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Moonstone explains...

Green Moonstone is a balancer for the physical aspect which has been thrown off by emotional issues or the emotional aspect. Its energies are very calming and comforting to the wearer (or user) but strong enough to break down bonds and hindrances.

Green Moonstone can be a powerful tool in restoring one's innocent nature especially if it was corrupted or taken due to situations or circumstances of life. It repairs the inner spirit assuring that it is fueled by love and the heart, not vengeance or anger. It cultivates inner strength and creates a strong understanding of the eternal being unaffected and untouched by outside happenings.

Green Moonstone can be used to assist in the recovery from rape and abuse (sexual or physical). It speeds up the physical healing as it lessens the emotional impact. Green Moonstone opens the perspective of the situation to a higher view, enabling a full resolution. One always has a choice. To allow a circumstance or series of circumstances to hinder one's entire life is not in alignment but is avoidance. Green Moonstone supports and strengthens one to move forward and live life fully. This gem can also be used for grief, inner child or any issue which because of its lack of resolution, is hindering one's full experience of life.

On a physical level, Green Moonstone is regenerating to tissues and skin. It restores a youthful look, soothes rashes and eases irritation. It also has a positive impact on the heart enhancing the ease of its function.

Green Moonstone enables one to stay in alignment with the inner which is innocent and untouchable. This provides strength and facilitates a full, enriched life.

Virendra explains...

Enters with its energies through the 4th, heart chakra direct into the emotional body/aspect. It can be used to expand a tightened emotional body and bring relaxation into it. Green Moonstone energy can be used to heal and clear the emotional issues and traumas which provoked the tightening in the first place. This can be misuse issues on the emotional, physical and even mental level of all kinds. Being beaten up, sexually misused, shouted at on many occasions and all kind of pressing issues can be a cause for the emotional shut down.

While working on clearing disharmonies within the emotional aspect, the anchor lines coming from the emotional aspect leading into the physical and manifesting there as disharmonies and disease can be addressed and cleared.

The energies of green Moonstone also penetrate the fibers of the emotional fabric from the inside like a cooling liquid. Through its soaking effect those energies loosen the stickiness between the fibers and ultimately free the matrix and lead it back to its original flexibility. The harmony and balance regained in the emotions is reflected on the physical as well as on the mental level.

Green Moonstone is more directly working in the physical/emotional and the mental is secondary and mostly indirectly effected. Its energies address the causes in the emotions leading to the effects within those other aspects.

MOONSTONE - HONEY

The Guardian of Honey Moonstone explains...

This color variety of moonstone has its main focus on the softening of the intelligence. Not only does it provides clarity of mind but creates an openness to love. With this combination one is able to overcome the less than positive aspects of the ego allowing for intelligence to flow without superiority.

As with all moonstones, Honey Moonstone is very soothing to the emotional field. It tends to ease the mental in order for more love to be felt which then in turn soothes the emotional field. The emotional field often becomes imbalanced due to suppressed expression and the suppression commonly results due to what we "think" we should do.

Honey Moonstone nurtures the glands, in particular the pituitary and pineal. This is of great importance at this time since there is a great influx of energies stimulating and focusing on these specific glands. The Honey Moonstone accelerates the processing of these energies making the incorporation and integration effortless.

Honey Moonstone also triggers the aspect within us to see the positivity in all. In this action alone it brings about a higher perspective of life. Through focusing on positivity, we expand our view, invoke the compassion within and create a state of tolerance and acceptance. Life becomes an acknowledgment of the commonality of all.

MOONSTONE - MULTI-COLORED

The Guardian of Moonstone explains...

Multi-colored Moonstone brings forth balancing and harmonizing energies much stronger than single colored moonstone. Each color naturally gravitates towards a different area so the wearer/user received an emotional body wash. The wearer/user instantly feels soothing energies throughout, stress and depression fade away.

Moonstone is a gem which targets the emotional field first and the multi-colored moonstone offers the most complete impact. It supports and nurtures the emotional through a variety of inputs (colors) therefore if one input isn't successful another one might be. It's a great tool to use to heal from a traumatic event, overcome past/present emotional upsets and clean/clear the emotional field. It also can assist in building self-esteem and self-worth along with supporting a positive expression of the inner being (coming from the heart rather than the ego).

Multi-colored moonstone has strong lasting effects to the physical. It greatly benefits the skin, increases mobility, brings forth grace and overall youthfulness. The energy of Multi-colored Moonstone also goes into joints, muscles and organs - nourishing and replenishing. Because of its diverse benefits and soothing approach it's a great gem for all ages.

The individual properties of different colors of moonstone also apply but to a slightly lesser degree since the combo of colors create their own vibration.

MOONSTONE - PEACH

The Guardian of Peach Moonstone explains...

Peach Moonstone main focus is to restore balance which was affected by past experiences/situations and have been left unaddressed. It creates a "safe place" to look at the root issues within and frees the courage to change one's attitude about it.

Peach Moonstone also allows one to feel "safe" in exposing more of oneself. Be it emotionally or even physically. It provides a protection layer that gives the courage to be more of one's true nature rather than hiding behind the mask of "I shouldn't do that".

The feminine spirit is strong, wild, playful and unpredictable and this is what is brought forward in wearing (or using) this gem.

On the physical level Peach Moonstone provides support for the tissues and skin. It is nourishing both inside and out and a type of rejuvenation and regeneration can be experienced. It has a slight youthening effect and the heart itself is supported and nourished through using this gem.

Peach Moonstone overall has a freeing effect. One feels safe and protected and therefore it opens the door for the true nature to come out.

Virendra explains...

The heart chakra is the best entrance for those energies. Peach Moonstone carries a very feminine aspect, a good love vibration - even stronger than the white variety. Works on the physical heart and on the spleen. Works on inner and outer skins. Very nice for the younger feminine.

In the grown up it can be of valuable by helping to clear childhood issues especially with abuse. Can help to develop the compassion needed to forgive those who have done that kind of harm. It creates a loving aura around the body.

Great for the sensitive ones. Carries a playful energy. Can free and reignite hidden, buried joy. Activates sensuality.

Peach Moonstone's energies are mostly physical and emotional oriented. It makes it a great tool for the younger ones or if one is ready to enjoy a break from the mind, returning to simpler times.

MOONSTONE - RAINBOW BLUE (BLUE FLASHING)

The Guardian of Rainbow Blue Moonstone explains...

In describing Rainbow Blue Moonstone I would like to choose the word mystical. If one examines this gem closely, one will find that it is pure clear/white with flashes of blue and sometimes yellow. The way it looks gives great insight to its workings which include a high purity, clarity and activation.

Rainbow Blue Moonstone connects to the higher realms easily integrating the higher frequencies within the body/system. It instantly creates balance with the intake (of the higher frequencies) making the integration as simple as eating. These higher frequencies enhance one's intuition, creativity and senses (including inner hearing and sight).

Rainbow Blue Moonstone surrounds one entirely in peace. One's vibration is raised that a new level of living or experiences of life occurs naturally. The mind, emotions and body are balanced. With blue Rainbow Moonstone worn, one sinks into a state of calm and the stresses of the world drop away. Profound effects of this can be experienced if this gem is used in meditation.

Rainbow Blue Moonstone has many physical benefits for the wearer (or user) that are easily seen in the head and throat. It clears the sinuses relieving pressure and easing headaches. It soothes the throat and facilitates creative expression. It slightly activates the brain but in particular its energies target the pineal and pituitary glands. It eases breathing and it is confirmed that it strengthens the teeth.

The healing energies of this gem can also be experienced in the lower part of the body. In particular it offers a strong soothing effect to the stomach relieving any emotionally caused discomfort (including ulcers, acid reflux, etc.). Overall Rainbow Blue Moonstone offers a peaceful balance within so one may become a peaceful one without.

Please note that blue Rainbow Moonstone is actually White Labradorite. We still carry it under Blue Rainbow Moonstone because mostly it is known that way.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra. It creates a line leading from the crown chakra into higher dimensions, connecting to higher energies. Via this line, the antenna reaching from the crown far up, cosmic energies descend slowly into the body while raising its energies. One is easily enabled to watch and take part of this process through the established calmness created in mind and emotion. It a good tools during meditation.

It can lead into a state of deep tranquility and can be used for sleeping disorders. Blue rainbow Moonstone brings activating energies to the thyroid, pineal and pituitary glands. The energies are soothing and balancing to the brain. They also have a balancing effect on the throat chakra.

Strengthening to the teeth while gently working on clearing the sinuses. Also works on ears and hearing. Works on the eyes and the visual association area, the part of the brain located towards the lower back of the head. While the upper body is being saturated with the incoming energies, the thymus gland and the breathing are being positively affected.

The energies are soothing like a milky mist and enter into the pancreas, stomach and gallbladder. The "milky mist" covers the inside of the stomach walls and works on dissolving ulcers and smoothes scare tissue originating from over acidity.

MOONSTONE - WHITE/CLEAR (WHITE FLASHING)

The Guardian of Moonstone explains...

Moonstone is a gem whose main focus is the overall balancing of the body/system. In these times of fast change and higher energy inputs Moonstone can provide the stability to move through it all with grace and ease.

Moostone provides a tie to lunar aspects which translate to the emotional body. This gem allows one to easily explore the emotions but with an objective detachment. This is accomplished through a direct line to the higher self and the view/perspective is easily seen from this level. Moonstone is a powerful gem to transcend emotional issues which are impeding one's journey. (Some examples of the emotional issues are: self-worth, victim consciousness, abandonment, rejection, etc.)

On a physical level most of Moonstone's effects are seen within a woman's body (versus a man's). Moonstone has a profound effect on any issues relating to the natural cycles. This includes puberty, menstruation and menopause. In simple terms these cycles throw one off balance and Moonstone restores this balance. It can be used specifically for skin "break outs", cramps, bloating and hot flashes. It is also of great benefit to be worn during pregnancy. The more one can retain a balance during the creation, growing and birthing process the more balanced the new being will become.

Moonstone also enhances one's intuition which allows approaching life through the heart. It inspires one to allow the spirit to flow and re-enliven the creativity. Moonstone shows the way to regain one's own inner balance to live fully and free.

Virendra explains...

This energy enters best via the heart chakra and/or solar plexus chakra expanding quickly upwards into the throat and down into the hara, the second chakra. It then finds easy entrance into the emotional body as long as it is the middle range of misty, cloudy material. The clearer variety enters faster from the throat chakra up into the head.

When white Moonstone's energy enters the emotional body, a light seems to be switched on which enables one to have a look around. Through the light of awareness it brings into the emotions, it too switches the inner hearing on. Works on the inner ears and tunes one's awareness that way. Hearing in a way is more sensual and an emotional quality than seeing.

Looking inside while the "inner eyes" are filled with Moonstone energy, the border from emotion to mental becomes very liquid, very fluid like. It's like the emotional water leaps already onto the shore of the mental aspect. It does it with a very feminine touch that white Moonstone carries with it. It creates oneness between the emotions and the mental, a seamless border. This gives a different picture, a different view. It brings a feeling of fullness and completeness into one's being. A feeling of harmony and balance.

The soft whiteness spreading through the emotions brings along a new found purity. All together the vibes create relaxation and a feeling of being at home. Clears emotional blocks in the throat, helping to express more easily what wants and needs to be expressed.

Can help any woman to feel more feminine, more like a woman if there is a problem in doing so. Actually the whole gem seems to be designed for women and the feminine aspect in a man. Helps to loosen holding patterns in the belly area and can lead back to natural breathing, belly breathing, through freeing those spaces up again. Also can be helpful in some cases of emotional based breathing problems. Very nice and soothing for the stomach.

Good during periods, pregnancy and menopause. Benefiting a woman through the circles of life. During pregnancy it creates a positive and soft space for the growing child. Strengthens the contact between mother and child and can be of help for communication between the two. Here we come again to the inner ear which benefits through Moonstone energy. The mother can actually listen to the child's needs. Help to ease birth and makes the process less painful while keeping the loving connection with the child while it leaves the body.

MORGANITE

The Guardian of Morganite explains...

Morganite is a high frequency gem whose purpose is to show the path of love in action. Love is a very misinterpreted word on planet Earth. In order to express the love this gemstone works with, it is best to use the phrase "unconditional love".

This gem connects one to the source of unconditional love and allows the wearer (or user) to experience this emotion in its purest form. Morganite creates a bridge for the unconditional love frequency enabling this frequency to enter into one's physical being. The direct path that the majority of beings once had on this planet to this frequency has long been blocked by simple misuse of power (ego). Morganite recreates this bond with this frequency allowing one to live life as it was designed - through the heart.

After sharing this explanation, the (Gemstone) Guardian Spirit of Morganite asked me (Sia) "Where do you see unconditional love?" I thought of the image of a mother and child in my mind's eye. The Guardian Spirit of Morganite then showed how even this did not show the true essence of the unconditional love frequency anymore. The vision expanded out to encompass all of planet

Earth showing only here and there a few light depicting beings holding this frequency in their hearts. This vision gave a clear picture of the current state of planet Earth and it's relation to love. Morganite seems to be really needed for most of humanity.

Virendra explains...

Humanity seems to be not interested in the essence of love. Love has become and it has been used as an exchange. You give me what I want and I love you. You don't give me what I want, need or expect and I withdraw my love. Love has become a tool to pressure and exchange. Unconditional, the word itself has become what it is, a word.

People of Earth have become so afraid of love because it makes one vulnerable, open and innocent. Love does not conform with the ideas created and spread all over the planet of being smart and intelligent. People have forgotten that being always in the state of love is the greatest gift and protection there is.

So many mental, emotional and physical diseases could not even enter through the most natural shield made of love. Jesus has shown us this form of love protection by walking through and touching the lepers? He has shown that it was only through his love and the trust in this love that the people got healed.

Waking back the road towards the original love within will only be a shaky walk while crossing over the bridge connecting heart and mind. As long as we are on the bridge the mind still wants to align with should's, would's and could's. Once reached the other side, the heart will start expressing its wisdom through the mind. The mind becomes the servant of the heart.

Whatever we achieve in life will never be enough. Whatever we fight in life there will be another war left to be fought. Returning back to one's original blueprint into one's point of unconditional love is and will be always the only way to really live in peace and die in peace.

more from Virendra...

Morganite's energies enter through the heart chakra direct into the emotional aspect.

There, the energies of Morganite give wings to that aspect and raises the vibration into the highest regions of spiritual love. The energies can be termed as completely feminine but not at all in a way that it is for women only. They certainly go far beyond the reach of any gender.

The vibration of Morganite reaches direct into the level of the highest self and its origin. They leave the lower bodies, the emotional, mental and physical aspect far behind even though their vibration is being raised very much.

The love vibrations are unlimited in their heights and are part of the essence belonging to every being in its highest expression. It offers the highest and purest love vibration I have ever felt connected via a gemstone.

Within the realm of those emanations, there is no division between masters, angels, archangels, devas, gods, elohim etc. anymore. This love is all surrounding, all embracing. It's the ocean, the omnipresence of love within and without.

Morganite can be used to build the love on the physical, emotional and/or mental level. Can be used as a love quotient builder up to the time when one is consciously unified in oneness with the all permeating love. If Morganite is long enough in one's field, it raises the vibration and adds the love aspect right into the cellular level.

Action and reactions on the physical level will always be shown through the expression of love at all times and service becomes a state of being. Morganite also furthers a clear mind in unity with clear emotions while it transfers that clarity and purity into the physical.

MOTHER OF PEARL

The Guardian of Mother of Pearl explains...

Mother of Pearl brings a deep sense of comfort and protection being of great use to many during times of rapid change (like now). Mother of Pearl balances emotional disharmonies and helps to see situations in a different light. Just as you would call a good friend when you've had a lousy day for comfort/consoling, this gem becomes that good friend and internally offers the same.

Mother of Pearl offers a protection field which shields one from the radiation given off by TVs. This is an especially good tool for children as they are often unaware of how close they stay by the TV not to mention how long they watch (unless monitored).

Mother of Pearl is of tremendous value in exploring and resolving childhood issues. Much of the

patterns for dealing with life situations are developed when one is young and often the approach are out of date or simply not of benefit. To respond to life for one's highest good it is best to evaluate often to avoid formulating or continuing negative patterns.

Mother of Pearl gives courage to do just that and creates positive approaches. Mother of Pearl is an invaluable tool when dealing with inner child issues, abuse, abandonment, rejection, self-confidence, self-esteem, etc. It restores a loving balance within that outer situations do not cause a shifting away from the center. Because Mother of Pearl strongly affects the patterns established in childhood, it is also a wonderful tool for children to avoid patterns from being developed in the first place. This gem holds a loving space for the child to exist in regardless of what is occurring outside.

Mother of Pearl restores the element of vulnerability without having to sacrifice or compromise. Vulnerability is the key to being open and the more open; the closer one is to the pure essence within.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter direct into the emotional body. At first they "give/bring a huge and loving hug" while embracing the wearer all around and touching the heart.

The energies highlight the emotional body and point to the issues and disharmonies held within that aspect. Mother of Pearl helps to support a conscious recognition of the issues so that they can be seen, cleared and let go of. Once the energies are cleared out of the emotional body, the connection points which show mostly as a not wellbeing and/or disease within the physical body are no longer energetically supplied and sooner or later they dissolve. The bodies innate healing energies take over to clear what needs clearing in those - not connected anymore - areas.

Some of the issues Mother of Pearls energy works well with are : childhood issues/traumas, self-worth, grief, feelings of being rejected, being not seen, didn't get enough love and/or attention etc. It can be a great preventative tool for children to insure that those kind of issues do not even develop and build in the first place. It allows them to be always in a nourishing love embraced cocoon. Mother of Pearl does create a softer protective field around the body taking care of TV radiation by absorbing it into itself, into its physical body/material.

NEPHRITE

The Guardian of Nephrite explains...

Nephrite is a gem that removes resistance around the way things are. It brings focus to the present moment and it's calm peaceful energy envelopes one, promoting acceptance.

Nephrite is a mild worker and is a good gem to introduce healing to the physical aspect. Its tendency is to restore balance in the bloodstream and organs which begins an improvement in overall health. The mild approach allows the energy to slip in virtually undetected (by the mind) preventing any mental blockages to form working against it. With time Nephrite's energy can build up promoting stronger physical effects without any resistance from the user.

Nephrite's nourishing energy targets the workings of the body which rely on a certain count or balance to be optimally functioning. Some of the specific physical effects that come through the use of Nephrite are: a balancing of the white blood cell count, stabilizing metabolic rate, assists in regulating cholesterol, and balancing blood sugar levels.

For younger children Nephrite can provide support in the development of the organs establishing a strong basis for overall health. It's mild effects are ideal for little ones and the body receives a gemstone "vitamin" promoting good health.

Nephrite is also a good gem for those who are getting old but resist facing the fact that things are changing and the physical aspect might need support along with them. Again, the mild effect of this gem is the key and its energy works as a preventative giving the physical nourishment. Nephrite eases the changes of "old age" and can lay the ground work for an easy transition (from this life).

Virendra explains...

Brings the energies best through the heart chakra into the body. The darker green variety works more physical and on the internal organs. It penetrates those with a deep nourishing energy, bringing a slight grounding effect to the body/mind. Its energy reaches not much higher then to the fifth, the throat chakra.

The lighter, more yellow green variety unfolds a stronger drive through the yellow aspect, enabling

those energies to reach into higher aspects.

Works on pancreas and can be helpful regulating the blood sugar - good by diabetes. Very nourishing/healing to the inside walls of the stomach which might have been damaged through higher acidity.

Helps in cleaning mucus and old deposits from bronchi. Brings warmth and peace to the body while those energies spread soft and gentle throughout. Addresses psychological issues held in mind and emotion showing as low and pressing energies around the heart and upper chest.

Great for the elderly person. Good to use in time and before the transition from this side to the other. Will bring more peace and acceptance to let go with more ease. Can also lead to a more positive acceptance of things which might have not been accomplished, completed and/or should have been done differently in life and during the given time. Helps to stay away from the fear of dying. Helps to become one's own friend again.

OBSIDIAN - BLACK

The Guardian of Black Obsidian explains...

Black Obsidian helps one to come to the truth in any matter. It will promote visions or create awareness of what actions need to be taken to live more fully to one's truth. With this gem one is able to work through what has been denied. A great tool for those "living in denial" - who need to realize what is happening around them before a downward spiral effect occurs or continues (for example to get out of an abusive relationship, to change jobs because of an ethical question, etc.)

Black Obsidian provides a grounding aspect which feeds the strength within. This strength protects one from outside negativity as it is difficult for energies to enter that do not support your truth. This gem not only shields one from negativity on the outside but prevents readily following one's own negativity.

On a physical level, Black Obsidian is a purifier. It deeply cleans the body of accumulated toxins and debris. Its effects can be seen in many ways like a draining of the sinuses, excess phlegm, loosening of hardened deposits in the intestine, etc. Due to individual lifestyles, each body has different areas needing to be purified. Black Obsidian also creates a better understanding of what is happening on the physical level and its root cause(s) making it easier to support healing. Black Obsidian is the "wake-up" call needed to connect to one's truth and live it.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the skin into the body. It lightens energies up and draws dark, heavy and sticky energies from the bodies. It enters into those areas to transform and heighten their vibration. Can be used to guide one into the layers of the subconscious, layers of the dark and fearful while proving a torch to look around. Simultaneously it provides the ability to stay unidentified with the seen.

Black Obsidian energies help to reflect oneself on the mirror of one's self. It offers a way to look at oneself and issues needing improvement and work in many ways. Can be a very helpful tool to cut through one's emotional and mental illusions. It can be used to strengthen the Hara while adding strength to one's being and character. It strengthens the white blood cells of the body to fight the intruders like bacteria and viruses.

It is good for and beneficial to the lymphatic system. It can be helpful to introduce the clearing of deeper gathered layers in the elimination tract. Good in conjunction with colon cleansing. Has a positive effect on the brain and benefits the visual association area. Can be used to release tension around the eyes. Can improve and sharpen eyesight.

OBSIDIAN - MAHOGANY

The Guardian of Mahogany Obsidian explains...

Mahogany Obsidian is a gift from Mother Earth designed to assist one to live free. Its energies focus on the Hara area which is the doorway to the subconscious. One's living is constantly affected by the subconscious and every decision of action is influenced by it. This gem allows one to easily enter the subconscious and evaluate the beliefs stored there along with how they originated. Once one "sees" the belief, it can be accepted as one's own or rejected.

This process allows one to see how the outside influences one's actions. Many subconscious beliefs are formed not by oneself but by/through the environment. To live in accordance and

alignment with one's pure being, the subconscious must be used to house only those beliefs which further the alignment with oneself.

It should be understood that the subconscious beliefs were not only formed during this lifetime but throughout all of one's lifetimes. Mahogany Obsidian can also be used to explore one's past lives. It is recommended to use the insights given to understand one's current state of being. Your pure being only exists in the present and all other insights of past and/or future are simple tools to lead one to the present moment.

Mahogany Obsidian - on the physical level - also offers a cleansing to the digestive system including the stomach and intestines. (For an even deeper cleansing effect explore using Snowflake Obsidian) The cleansing effect Mahogany offers can be used when a more gentle action is needed such as in older and/or younger beings.

This gem's energy has a strong effect on one's connection to the Earth plane. Not only does it supply the strong foundation needed to explore the subconscious but creates a stability (grounding) for everyday life. This stability is felt through the legs and supports one's physical being. Mahogany Obsidian allows one to feel secure in one's physical body and in one's being.

Virendra explains...

Introduces itself as a good grounding force. Flows down the legs right into the sole of the feet working on opening the chakras to connect to the flow of the earth. Through this connection more strength comes into the legs and through them into the body. The energy spreads then further throughout the entire body similar to rainbow Obsidian but lighter, not as thick. It's slightly warming.

Works on stomach and intestine. Has an overall gentle uplifting effect on body/mind. It's a good cleanser and "keeps clean" the children and the younger ones coming in with a softness and gentleness. Strengthens the lower belly, the hara area and clears fears held there.

Can be used to improve self-worth by working on those issues - especially on "victim consciousness".

Issues connected and held in the solar plexus are being brought up through the gentle fire carried through this Obsidian. Because it is a gentle fire, it can more easily be seen and acknowledged. The low fire is not supporting a resisting ego. Following the input to look into those issues, the energy support of mahogany Obsidian gives the juice to look deeper and deeper. It might even be such a "digger" that one comes to know, that the issue has many more underlying roots and causes. It is helpful in guiding one, layer by layer to come to the source of the fear involved. The path of clearing will lead through the childhood and might bring up situations where a kind of programming happened. Programming suggested through others but installed through oneself.

All looking deeply into oneself can lead to and bring up the final understanding that outside circumstances can only create the stage, the picture of a given situation and that it is oneself who does the "programming". It is oneself who says I don't want to ever experience something like this again and through it creates a block, a resistance, the program.

Following those lines, one can come to the point of clarity, seeing that everything is always self-created and never through another. No outer source is responsible for doing it to "me".

We have to clear our self-inflicted misery but are trained, conditioned by society, teachers, parents, etc. that we should always look outside and blame whoever can be blamed. We are supposed to blame the one who only created a situation so that we can live and chose our drama the way we want it to.

How many times in life do we not take what is offered by simply turning away and commenting that this has nothing to do with me? But how many times we catch the ball, make it our issue to carry with us throughout our entire lifetime? The programmings, the things we take as ours, program our self into our self. Our program of our right and wrong creates our personality and makes our lives so difficult at times. To turn it around and to live a free life, we have to come to see that it is us, we are responsible for what we carry within. We have to see that all the outer inputs offer us only the opportunity, the chance/choice to choose how to react, the choice to program another no or another yes into our mental structure. No one on the outside is ever responsible for what I do to myself. If I keep blaming some other, I will always stay a victim somewhere in life. I will always see someone as better and some other as worse. I will never come into my truth of being equal. I will carry always, to some degree, being inferior or superior. I will never come to know of

being a son/daughter of god myself. I will stay a part in the game of competition, the old game played since eternity. If I choose to become part of the new world, the new game coming down to the stage called earth, then I will have to look inside instead of looking outside and take responsibility for myself. I will have to forget that someone did something to me and clear those energies by "forgiving them". Actually seeing that they had nothing much to do with what I made out of it. I can live that new free life more awake by not grabbing every bone thrown in front of my feet.

Mahogany Obsidian can give a hand through its energies to drive down the road to clear those kinds of issues. One might come to realize that the only fear ever held was the fear of taking responsibility. There are no fears ever! All is only created by our self in our minds. If we see this and acknowledge it, we can be free this very moment of all our illusionary creations. It is us creating choices. It is us saying I like it and I don't. Things and situations are simply as they are. We make them good or bad. We are the judge and through our judgments we send ourselves sometimes to heaven, sometimes to hell. It is what we believe to be real for us that create our reality.

If I keep my "hard drive" empty, I will always have a lot of space to think within it, I will always have an open mind. If I fill my drive/mind up with many different programs, I will not have much left to be open-minded, to see things as they are. Any input given will only trigger one of my programs to run, make me react and no flexibility will be left.

Anyway, Mahogany Obsidian can offer energies to help look and to clear what's in the way. There are as many directions to dive into as there are issues carried within.

OBSDIAN - RAINBOW

The Guardian of Rainbow Obsidian explains...

Rainbow Obsidian is a purifier of numerous physical systems within the body. It saturates the physical and simply removes any disharmonious energies that are hindering optimal functioning.

It is a booster of the immune system and can be used as a cold, cough or flu "medicine". It even assists in treating viruses and bacterial infections so in effect it is a gemstone antibiotic.

Rainbow Obsidian's energies gravitate towards the organs and glands. It penetrates and purifies while enhancing the functioning and restoring balance.

This gem is a powerful one as it gives no discernment as to where it should purify but in fact purifies the entire physical. Through the purification the natural healing and maintenance systems can function as designed and one becomes the picture of health.

The purification Rainbow Obsidian transfers isn't limited to the physical level. It targets the physical first, so to speak, to remove the densely rooted issues then expands into the other aspects. It facilitates a merging of the physical, emotional and mental aspects through the raised vibration of the physical which allows one to better express one's natural being. This strengthening of the three aspects provides a strong foundation for anchoring new higher frequencies and/or bodies along with providing a grounding aspect to facilitate explorations in other realms/dimensions.

It is an ideal choice for light workers to integrate the physical into the work/healing which is being done. Often the physical's importance is overlooked when exploring other realms and after the experience is complete physical discomfort arises (such as headaches, cold, stomach ache, etc.). If the physical body is purified prior, the discomfort can be avoided.

Virendra explains...

The energies introduce at first as very physical. They spread throughout the body, identifying every part carrying disharmonies and not being in alignment.

There is a warm aspect coming in which enters into every part while those energies expand right into the tips of toes and fingers.

Has the affinity to identify those energies which do not belong into the body. It works direct on clearing those. Very good against viruses, bacteria, infections and colds. Very benefiting during the colder periods and in the winter, keeping one warmer and protected. Also beneficial in epidemic periods and during flu.

The different color aspects carried and pulled in with the beads make it easy to spread and allow those vibrations to enter into physical organs to do needed clearing, healing and strengthening work there. When those energies spread and penetrate deeply, it feels as if everything is being soaked in a thicker antibiotic liquid which identifies and separates which does and which does not belong into body and organs. It too does this in the brain.

On an energetic level it does allow a fuller penetration of the soul and the higher self-level. Not only the connection to the mental or emotional aspect but right into the physic. Some call this grounding the self onto the material plane. It brings a better alignment throughout the entire “lower” three body system.

It also benefit’s the endocrine system, the glands. Clearing of the glands is introduced and through it more light comes into the body and highest aspects.

Because of the purifying aspect coming with the Obsidians, the overall energy vibrations are being raised. This goes on the longer this gem is worn and the more clearing has been accomplished. All Obsidians carry the aspect of fire and this fire brings the great purifying effects into action.

As the ground becomes more nourished where lava made its way and got deposited, Obsidian nourishes the “ground” wherever their energy comes along. It promotes healthy new growth while cutting unhealthy growth within the body. It surrounds those areas, penetrates them, disintegrates and builds healthy positive cells. It seems to be a great tool against cancer growth.

Since it purifies the “grounds”, it is beneficial for skin, nails and hair. On the inside, it too benefits the skin, the skin around the organs. If worn long enough, the rejuvenating effect will bring more youthfulness to the wearer. The body will become again more vibrant and radiant. The secret of how? Simply wear it for long!

Looking into the body while the energy is spreading, one can see a see-through blackish/grayish mass carrying life force energies along with the vibrations of this Obsidian. Those energies deeply penetrate first the physical and then the higher bodies.

When the energy of Obsidian erases and clears blocks within the bodies, it does it different than most other gem vibrations do. Most other gems surround the block, eat it from the outside to the inner and finally approach the root. Obsidian comes - as a picture - from underneath, going direct for the root and clears those “hooks”. It is not concerned with the “petals”. Once the roots are erased, the rest will dissolve by itself.

The immune system, which by the way it also strengthened, will take care of clearing those residues out. All the cleared parts are being nourished through Rainbow Obsidians energies and the life force can flow again freely.

OBSIDIAN - SNOWFLAKE

The Guardian of Snowflake Obsidian explains...

Snowflake Obsidian is a gift from Mother Earth that most are unaware of. This gem enables one overall to function better in life. Its energy aligns one's core creating a sturdy foundation.

Snowflake Obsidian through its alignment of one's core supports the organs to function efficiently. This gem accomplishes this by using its clearing aspect to restore the organs natural state. With longer use the same clearing and restorative effects can be seen within the bloodstream. On a physical level one can see the effects through weight loss. In very general terms the organs and bloodstream are designed to take in what is needed and discard what is not. After a time one tends to take in more than what is needed and this starts to block/overload and then is stored as fat. Snowflake Obsidian helps to boost the discarding features of the organs and bloodstream giving an added push to move things out.

Snowflake Obsidian also circulates the higher energies/frequencies one has taken in throughout the body - all the way to the toes. This circulation enables one to integrate these (higher energies/frequencies) so they may be utilized in a supportive form. On a physical level one can see improvement in leg circulation, in varicose veins and even in relieving pain and discomfort associated with these.

Snowflake Obsidian offers many supportive features to the physical being in the translation and integration of higher energies and frequencies coming to Earth. It offers a stable ground and a wonderful counter balance for those known as light workers.

Virendra explains...

Enters best via root - 1st chakra into the body with its black aspect and with the snow aspect, the grayish/whitish it enters through the aura via the skin. Brings a slightly grounding energy to the body/mind.

Eases tension held in the sexual organs. Benefit’s the elimination organs promoting clearing sometimes even weight loss. Works on the Hara and lower belly area. Good for the liver - hepatitis,

alcohol. Activates circulation within the legs. Good for varicose veins. Overall internal organ worker, cleanser and strengthener including the brain. Good for blood circulation throughout. Calming to the thought process, quiets the mind and calming to the emotions. Creates a cloud or kind of light band around the aura allowing energies to enter only in a soft not harsh and sharp way. Good for the sensitive.

ONYX - BLACK

The Guardian of Black Onyx explains...

Black Onyx is a gem of support and strength for the being. Its energies target the core (or base) restoring balance within one's foundation of being. The stability this gem provides allows one to "deal" with all kind of life's situations. It builds/rebuilds personal strength, self-esteem and confidence.

Black Onyx is known as a gem to help overcome addictions because of this. One experiences such a strong stability and strength within that the need to escape through other means is no longer needed (such as smoking, drinking, etc.).

Black Onyx also expands its energies through the chakras of the midsection and throat. It restores the balance facilitating an even stronger awareness of the presence of one's being. An energetic harmony is created through the chakras which receive whatever inputs needed (frequencies, vibrations, and/or colors) to maintain the balance.

Black Onyx's effects translate over to all aspects of one's being. The mental has direction, the emotions are stable and one feels in alignment not only with one's Self but with the world and beyond.

Black Onyx is a great gem for those who explore or work with high frequencies, dimensions, etc. as it provides the perfect counter balance.

Virendra explains...

The energies brought through black Onyx enter via the root, the first chakra into the body. The energies tend to move at first down the legs, establishing a connection to the earth while bringing a feeling of strength into the lower body and a grounding. From there they rise to the second chakra bringing balance and centeredness into the Hara. The Hara is the connection to the source of our being, our strength.

Good for the "weaker", the imbalanced, irritated ones. When the energies within rise further, they switch the lights on in the chakras during the upwards movement all the way up to the third eye. The energies seem to have not much of a effect on the crown chakra. The energies are very balancing, harmonizing and nourishing to the chakras. They supply their energies charge on top with the color ray vibrations. Even though the color black indicates the "non-presence" of light, it brings a lot of light reflected with it containing the color ray frequencies.

Through the input of being centered and feeling straight it affects the clarity and sharpness of the mind in a positive way. There it strengthens and supports the will to do what and when things need to be done. The mental clarity which comes along can create a reflection, a mirror on which attitudes and behavior is reflected, helping to realize where and which kind of changes would lead to a better picture/personality of one self. Can be used as a tool against addictions and bad habits. The straightness and the feeling of inner and mental strength is a great and welcome support to let go.

On top it offers a strengthening of the body's surrounding energy field from the inside out, keeping influences, temptations and disharmonies away.

OPAL - CLEAR

The Guardian of Clear Opal explains...

Clear Opal restores balance in the body/mind system by aligning the chakras and aspects. The smallest thing from any of the aspects (physical, emotional or mental) can throw off one's alignment. As imbalances grown, the discomfort increases and life becomes a challenge rather than a joy. Clear Opal encourages an even energy flow throughout, restoring a centeredness.

Clear Opal helps to be solid and secure in one's being. It supports inner confidence through a positive translation of the ego. It loosens the ties of "shoulds" to allow one to see what actions are actually done in alignment with the inner being and those that are programmed. Clear Opal fuels

spontaneity and begins the process of freeing the inner.

For most, Clear Opal relieves physical problems caused by imbalances and lack of connection to the higher self. It widely opens the door to the inner so that all actions taken are based from within rather than out. It can be especially beneficial to those who are shy or lack confidence. This gem will direct the attention within for answers and direction rather than out for outside approval.

Virendra explains...

Clear Opal's energies enter easiest and strongest through the 4th, heart and 3rd, solar plexus chakras. It can be used on all other chakras as well but enters there a little slower. The energies charge the aura with clear light and more so around the head area. Even though it enters with its energies through the heart chakra into the emotional body, it has a strong input of energies on the mental aspect as well. It establishes a connection between heart and mind while balancing and harmonizing those two aspects. One is enabled to look through the eyes of the mind deeply into the emotional aspect to evaluate the energies held there. True feelings can be separated from mental originated self-created emotions. Issues and conflicts between heart and mind are seen with more clarity and objectivity and through it can be easily addressed and smoothed. Once the conflicts are settled, a space of more harmony and deeper silence is set.

Clear Opal can be used to face heated emotional situations with more distance by keeping a cooler mind, watching one self and the issues involved. As a result of the balance between heart and mind a connection line to one's higher self is created. This line enables one to look at and master given situations from a higher perspective. Clear Opal's energies can be used to address psychological and/or emotional issues rather than physical ones.

OPAL - DENDRITE

The Guardian of Dendrite Opal explains...

Dendrite Opal stimulates new growth, initiating an expansion (or branching out) of the being. It is a great gem to use when one is feeling "stuck" or not moving in life. It promotes energies to keep moving (growing) through any energetic blocks and instills the feeling of new growth throughout. It is a perfect gem to use when one is first embarking on the spiritual path as it leads one gently to a different approach. Even though it is a gentle worker, it has benefits for the long time spiritual aspirant also. Sometimes it is the small movements that have the greatest impact and often the slight adjustments in thought; feeling or action promotes the biggest growth. Dendrite Opal guides one forward not attaching one's self to emotional / mental distractions from the present moment.

On a physical level, Dendrite Opal increases circulation throughout the body. It can be used to treat constrictions within the veins or arteries, improving blood flow. It is a natural remedy for varicose veins. It also offers support to the skeletal structure, again stimulating new growth working against the effects of bone deterioration (osteoporosis).

Dendrite Opal simply fuels the inner drive to branch out and experience at a comfortable pace.

Virendra explains...

While the energies expand and unfold within the user's field, they enter through the 1st, the root (gray) and through the 7th, the crown (white) chakras into the column. Here the energies meet itself and spread through all chakras into the body. It is good to be used during meditation. It turns the user's perspective inwards and leads into a peaceful silence. The gray part of the dendrite brings a slight grounding effect with this gem and helps the meditating one to stay in the here and now.

Can also be used during contemplation to dive gently into the subconscious layers and levels of one's being. It is helpful in creating an objective perspective while exploring the manifold stored information in those regions. Issues overlaying one's natural softness and vulnerability can be addressed and cleared. It can scratch on energies and situations happening during the times of being an infant, small child and up to the age of being a teen. Situation which covered one's gentle nature during the early years of life and/or situations where one had to prove and pretend to be what one actually was not. Dendrite opal has a light soothing effect on the stomach and its lining.

OPAL - ETHIOPIAN (AFRICAN)

The Guardian of Ethiopian Opal explains...

Opal has profound effects to the wearer/user and just as its appearance depicts it can be magical. It brings forth the true essence/nature of the individual and helps to cultivate lasting

changes to continue to radiate the true self.

The world and humanity is at a time in its evolution where truth is greatly needed - most importantly truth of the self. Societies have been built around dogmas, conditionings, rules which constantly restrain the individual. It is time to move forward and to honor the individual within, allowing freedom and tolerance for all not just those that think like us.

Opal is a powerful tool to personally honor and support the true self. It helps to cut away illusions which bind and supports the radiant being within. Each individual is highly intuitive, creative and intelligent - it is simply buried under the untruths (illusions) which have been accepted. This gem strengthens the awareness of these inherent traits/abilities allowing for them to be more readily used.

On the physical level, Opal helps the eyes and over time can even improve eyesight. It also works on the circulatory system, increasing purification and removing toxins.

Opal can also be a great tool for those who are at a crossroad or who are "stuck" in their life. It immediately restores the flow of the true self giving guidance, direction and purpose.

OPAL - FIRE

The Guardian of Fire Opal explains...

Fire Opal is a gem of purification and transformation and supports the user during these times of great change. As it is with any change, the majority of the discomfort is due to the resisting of the incoming "tide" of change. Fire Opal "burns" away the limiting beliefs/energies or blockages promoting a new openness to the moment. This openness allows one to embrace change and realize that to be fully alive one must continue to keep moving (changing).

Fire Opal gives the courage to take major steps or even small ones to move closer to the true nature of one's being. It "feeds" creativity within and brings it forth in everyday situations to try different approaches and stay flexible to whatever happens.

On a physical level Fire Opal improves overall circulation. It boosts the immune system and purifies the physical during illness (like flu, colds, etc.). It can also offer deeper cleansing benefits to those who fast or conduct periodic cleanses. Fire Opal can take the physical to the next level either opening the doorway for the next spiritual step or supporting the spiritual step already taken.

Fire Opal can offer great assistance to many having difficulties with the new frequencies inputs or simply the rapidly changing world. It provides strength for what needs to be done and in that strength a confidence and calmness is instilled.

Virendra explains...

Enters quickly via 1st, 2nd and 3rd chakra. Best to hold the strand during meditation in front of the 2nd chakra. The energies spread fast to fill the area from the soles of the feet up to the solar plexus. From there they rise first in the chakra column all the way up to the crown, aligning the chakras and clearing energies within the column.

Via the heart chakra it brings/allows more love to enter. From the heart chakra it then spreads via the physical heart through the rest of the body. Expanding into the shoulders and the upper chest towards the throat chakra. Here it works on the physical throat and tonsils. The energy moves all the way up the head to the crown and activates the glands within it. It's the yellow aspect driving all the way up and affecting those glands.

The energies looked at from the inside unfold like a flame. Starting in the legs and first chakra with a red turning into darker orange in the second chakra. When it reaches to the 3rd chakra the color shows a orange yellow which lightens all the way up more towards a light and bright yellow when reached at the crown.

Those energies are very purifying to the body and the chakra column. They boost and strengthen the immune system. Good against viruses, bacteria, flu and colds. Clears the nervous system. Touches every part and every cell of the body. It builds a strong shield from the inside out against incoming disharmonies. The flame within seems to feed itself out of the 2nd chakra, the Hara. It clears and purifies the energetic "powerhouse", the source from which energies are being supplied for all kind of functions on all levels. In the Hara, the 2nd chakra it clears very strongly old, sticking and possessive energies and threads to addictions. From this chakra it burns continuously all the way up to even higher heights than the crown, connecting there to a source of nourishing

intelligence. It translates as energies from Sirius.

The high energies fire Opal offers enters with ease into the emotional and mental aspect. The height of the frequency builds up the longer a strand is worn throughout mind, emotion and physic, initiating further purification. Clears meridians and all energy lines between one body/aspect to the other. Unifies the bodies. Is a fast and strong purifier on all levels and should be handled with awareness. Should most probably not be worn for long periods of time/at a time. Used step by step on different occasions it will be and is a wonderful tool.

Great add on to any purification ritual/ceremony, fasting, colon and liver cleansing etc. It might be a great tools against cancer used as a placement over the affected areas or worn as a strand if the disease is spread all over the body like lymphatic cancer.

Might make one more sensitive, more vulnerable to energies outside oneself.

OPAL - PINK

The Guardian of Pink Opal explains...

Pink Opal's energy enters the body softly but this shouldn't be misunderstood that this is a soft working gem. This gem cultivates and strengthens the expressions of love including patience, compassion and understanding. It permeates the very fabric of the being and brings out the softness within each.

It is a great gem to use to restore family harmony. For parents, it opens the door to the traits needed to treat their child (ren) in equality. It creates a new understanding of the role of a parent - that is to provide care (not control) until such time when one is able to care for one's self. For the child (ren) it builds the inner love and peace which provides a protection from whatever outer influences or negativity is circulating.

The family environment is not the only place that can benefit from this gem. The world as a whole is greatly in need for a "change of heart". This gem can initiate the change in the individual and through the loving traits developed and strengthened, change can be effected out in the world. The clichés are true that "love cultivates love" and thoughts create one's world". So Pink Opal begins the movement for restored harmony.

On a physical level, Pink Opal is soothing to the skin and tissues and increases flexibility in the connective tissues (of the joints). It eases stomach and intestinal discomforts and can be used to treat ulcers. It initiates regeneration of the heart and lungs, restoring youthfulness of the tissues. Pink Opal inspires and promotes harmony throughout one's entire being, surroundings and the world.

Virendra explains...

Pink Opal's energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra into the emotional part of one's being. The energies support the opening of the gentle and very feminine layers of love. The energies remind one of the ascended lady master Nada. The frequency coming with pink Opal is of a high vibration and brings the quality of highest spiritual love, patience, compassion, understanding and certainly of being unconditional. All those qualities are touched within the users heart and may unfold as strongly as one allows them to surface and develop. There is no force at all involved in bringing the qualities to activation. It is only one's own mind and conditioning which might build a barrier between those energies and one's daily expressions. The qualities coming into consciousness are beyond healing and come to blossom if no resistance is created to hold them back. A gentle peace settles within and around, spreading the fragrance of a beautiful flower in it's prime.

It is very nice for children. Especially if given to them over night when there are no other strong impressions distracting the mind and easy overpowers those gentle and soft emanations.

If the energies are allowed to unfold, they spread beyond the need or layers of healing. They touch the part of the being which can never be hurt, which is always young and always loving. The energies touch one's innermost being of love beyond the imagined screen of what is called personality. The true source of one's being is always connected and it does not matter how many frames, how many masks are worn and built on top. It is those frames, those masks that can be hurt only. They are created ideas of a personality. Only they can be hurt within the reach of those ideas. The very idea of being hurt is in the truest picture part of the great illusion. Looking beyond the role we play in life, we can see and be again our truth which always lies undisturbed beneath and in love with all of creation.

Pink Opal, when allowed to go beyond the mind, will bring one's true loving nature back into play.

OPAL - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Opal explains...

Yellow Opal is a gentle yet powerful tool for the third chakra. It allows for the intake of the yellow ray gently providing often needed ego transforming energy in an amount which can be easily integrated. Its energies are often viewed as a comforting rather than a bolt of power as the yellow color in the matrix of opal allows for introspection and connection to the inner. Through this a positive manifestation of the ego can come about and Yellow Opal even helps to see how one acts in order to improve.

Yellow Opal also assist in bringing forth and improving extrasensory experiences including channeling, intuition, out of body travel, etc. Extrasensory experiences are all about transforming the one who experiences and aiding them to see the illusion or Maya. The more exposure one has to these experiences the more one can see how the whole world is actually a movie and one can create and control the way we "play" in the movie. So through the use of Yellow Opal one can expand limited vision into one more in alignment with Universal truth and higher intelligence.

One the physical, Yellow Opal soothes the nervous system and will also focus its energies on brain disorders and malfunctions. It creates a space for higher intelligence to reside within the physical frame and saturates whatever systems most need assistance to reaching this goal, be it nervous or glandular. Its approach is gentle but with time one can experience a better functioning and support for their high intelligence.

PEARL

The Guardian of Pearl explains...

Pearl brings forth one's inner beauty from the untouched inner self. It helps to connect and stay more connected to the inner self which is the real "you". Roles taken on by the "play" of the world fall away as one becomes more centered in the heart based inner essence.

The energy of Pearl helps to cultivate patience, understanding and compassion. It is especially helpful to women as it brings forth the feminine spirit/nature which has been denied under the misconception it will be easier to survive in the world. It can serve as a guide for the feminine nature to be restored while adding strength to the core being erasing fears of vulnerability.

Pearl brings insight to most of how one is seen from others. Often ideas exist as to how one is viewed in the various roles taken on but Pearl directly allows you to be seen from the eyes of others. This is an important tool as one journey back to the inner self. One can readily see how often one acts out of alignment with the inner creating imbalances in the other aspects.

Overall Pearl restores peace to the body/mind system. It is the active attachment to the roles played in the game which creates disharmony. On the physical level, Pearl can be used to ease stomach discomforts (like upset stomach, gas, heartburn, etc.). It can also be helpful to any symptoms of discomfort or irregularity within the feminine cycle or organs.

On the (retail) market many varieties of pearls exist including dyed, colored, synthetic, etc. Just as people have created masks or layers for their own inner selves, people have also altered the tool which could lead them to their own inner beauty. Through this manipulation much of the true power of Pearl is gone. It is important when using Pearls for therapeutic use to seek those which uphold the mission of Pearl otherwise the energy will simply perpetuate the created cycle of the masked identity. Pearls of this nature are difficult to find and when found tend to be costly. A strongly effective alternative is to use Virendra's Liquid Gem. The Pearls used to create the liquid strongly emanated the true energy of Pearl and its power to convey the benefits are unmatched.

Virendra explains...

The energies of Pearl enter through the field, the aura, direct into the emotional aspect and into the source of one's being. The wave of the ocean turns into a wave of emotion.

The energies touch the inner parts of oneself filled with beauty and fragrance - the part which is undisturbed and pure in the deeper core of one's being. From there, the energies rise to surface when Pearl is worn or held. They surface to remind, to bring a reflection of one's inner beauty which has nothing to do with the look of one's body, the achievements made in life, the powers and/or control given or simply taken. The reflection of the full moon seen on the quiet surface of the ocean

on a midsummer night. The songs arriving from the depths of one's inner sea sing of harmony, peace, love and tranquility. It is a reminder of the oneness reaching back in time and space to the beginning of eternity. A beginning which never happened and a beginning which never ends.

Pearl is a reminder of the fullness of one's being to be carried into one's life. It too, like a few other gems, leads beyond the creation, the illusions we live in our daily life where we use and give all our imaginary powers to idols and ideas until the day we wake up once more to look at and realize our dreams lived in pain and sorrow.

Pearl is the mirror of the true nature within. The actor sits in front of the mirror removing the make-up suiting the role. Without the mirror the role is played so well at times that the actor even forgets his play and takes it for reality.

Pearl can bring the mirror to one's face, to one's consciousness reminding that all is a play, a role being played through/by a being belonging in and to eternity.

PETRIFIED WOOD

The Guardian of Petrified Wood explains...

Petrified Wood is the gateway to the ancient existence of Earth. It connects one to the origins showing what has transpired and most recently how humanity has affected the planet. The history revealed often gives insight to the meaning of life and one is able to reach a better understanding of one's role of life.

Petrified Wood has great benefits for the skeletal system. It strengthens bones and improves assimilation of the needed nutrients (such as calcium) for optimum bone health. This gem can be used against the effects of Osteoporosis. It has the same benefits for teeth and can be used specifically for kids during the development time of their permanent teeth to insure a strong lasting structure.

Petrified Wood also provides the physical with a strong connection to the Earth, grounding one in the being. This can be used to counterbalance the effects of flying and stabilize the experience of daily life.

Petrified Wood also enhances the appearance of hair and skin. In particular, adding Petrified Wood (as a Liquid Gem) to shampoo will increase thickness. This gem also boosts the assimilation of minerals and vitamins in the digestive tract and improves the circulation of the nutrients throughout the body.

In meditation, Petrified Wood can be used as a tool to delve into one's past. Some benefit from "replaying" a circumstance or situation to view it from the current state and perhaps arriving at a better understanding of it. This gem can also be used to reveal patterns within the being that if changed could improve the alignment with one's self and the Earth.

The wisdom of Petrified Wood can be used to give insights which can be used now. Even though its energy is deeply rooted in the past its benefits can have profound effects to living in the present.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter best via the 4th, the heart chakra. During the initial contact it brings a very deep and solid feeling of being connected to energies of an old forest and powerful nature vibes.

The energies are deeply related to the past and can be used and helpful to dive into one's own past and even past life aspects. While doing so it creates a space of a womb created by very positive nature energy, nourishing and protective. With conscious use in guided or self-guided contemplation/meditation the energies can be helpful to bring old and deeply stored information out of the skeletal structure into waking consciousness to release and/or actively apply into daily life. The info might surface out of past lives. Can be a useful tool especially for archeologists. The energies might be helpful in bringing intuitive insights about the past and findings of it.

On the physical level it addresses and works on the bones, joints and the teeth. In the teeth it goes right into the roots to strengthen, heal and benefit those. With the same strength it addresses the roots of the teeth it enters into the bones, into the bone marrow and delivers nourishing energies there. Strengthens the physical heart and has a warming effect on its emotional part. It's harmonizing to the emotional aspect by connecting it to the energies back into the times when the minds of men had not yet created the many emotional disharmonies which have only added difficulties into that aspect creating confusions and many complexities.

Petrified wood's energies can lead to the natural innermost desire to live in harmony with nature

and turn away from the more destructive way of life we walk these days. The energies work nicely on the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th chakra to clear their issue developed in the "modern times". On top they are helpful to free the emotional flow. Many of us do not follow the flow of the emotions anymore the way it was originally designed.

Disconnecting and cutting oneself off from a real connection with nature, with all what are natural leads to live only a crippled life. To fully reawake and live one will have to come back into the embracing arms and into the heart of nature. If there is a known of a chronic acute present pain connected to past life issues, then it is not advised to wear Petrified Wood. This now Earth gem would go direct into the issues connected and most aggravate pains.

PIETERSITE

The Guardian of Pietersite explains...

Pietersite is a beginning tool to understanding the mysteries of the world. This gem is very much connected to the Earth but provides a bigger picture of all and connects to the common ground of all life. The insight this gem brings tends to begin the questioning process that pulls back the veil of illusion.

Pietersite also promotes contemplation of the subconscious. The subconscious stores the patterns or triggers of one's reactions/responses and exploring this area brings a furthered conscious understanding of the self.

On a physical level, Pietersite assists and regulates the glands (Endocrine system). It helps with the blood circulation and increases one's energy level. It is also helpful with discomfort associated from varicose veins. It energies travel strongly through the legs to the feet chakras promoting a better flow.

When used in meditation Pietersite can be a great tool to expand the experience. It offers a connection to the Earth plane while allowing a lightness to explore. This can be of great support for those beginning to meditate and to experience multi-dimensionality through it. It eliminates any fear that as one explores further they won't be able to come back, which makes the whole journey more relaxed increasing the chances of understanding the "mystery" of one's true state of being.

Virendra explains...

The primary port of entrance for the energies coming with and through Pietersite is the 1st, the root chakra. Secondary entrances are made either through the 2nd, Hara chakra and/or through the 3rd, the solar plexus chakra. The energies show directly as very grounding. They clear and strengthen the energy lines leading down the legs to connect via the feet chakras with the earth energies. In the process, if not already so, the feet chakras are being opened and activated. From the first chakra, the root, the vibration rises all the way up into the upper chest bringing strengthening and supportive energies to the bronchi and breathing.

While the energies rise from the root upwards, they activate the chakras past on the way up to the heart. The energies do not affect the 5th and 6th chakras in a direct way but again touch the crown when they reach to the body's highest level. The contained golden shiny parts allow the crown to open and it to be connected from higher incoming energies.

The energies affect the glandular system in a positive way while it warms the entire body. It activates the blood circulation within the body. The energies emanated can bring peace, ease and relaxation to the stomach and the digestive organs especially if used as a placement above those areas.

Pietersite's vibration drains the body from bogging energies - energies of stress, exhaustion and over tiredness. It asks the body to deeply relax and let go of those held and stored energies. Once done, it brings a refreshing and rejuvenated feel to the body and through it to mind and emotion. The energies seem to be very magnetic. Pietersite is a great tool to bring one back to one's original energies.

It is very good when used as body placements and especially over the seven main chakras. This will allow enough time to unfold the energies and to drain what is disturbing and inhibiting to one's original energetic state.

PREHNITE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Prehnite explains...

Green Prehnite's working is similar to its color, soft and peaceful. The energies of this gem saturate one's body, bathing it in serenity. It has become common practice on Earth to push oneself to do things. Lists are made, goals are set and one completely ignores the natural rhythm of one's being in order to accomplish. Green Prehnite restores the awareness of one's rhythm allowing one to approach life with serenity.

The direct physical effect one can detect from wearing (using) this gem is the relief of stress. The mind is calmed; the breathing eases and tensions are released throughout the muscles. Many of the discomforts are simply caused by the holding of stress within and once the release occurs, the discomforts are removed.

Green Prehnite's relaxing effects can be felt all the way to the cellular level nourishing each cell with its energies bringing youthfulness to them. It also has soothing effects on the skin and can be used for those who tend to "break out" in rashes especially due to emotional reasons like hives and eczema.

Green Prehnite affects the emotional body. It allows one to respond rather than react. This is best explained by using the word patience. This gem builds the patience level, allowing to take all the situation in first in rather than quickly taking action.

Green Prehnite is a great gem to use if one feels overwhelmed by life or one's current situation.

Green Prehnite forms a slight barrier of protection around one. Paired with the physical and emotional benefits this creates a safe haven within one's own being which is ideal for the sensitive. This gem is also very supportive of the younger ones, blanketing them in a stress free energy that may not be provided for them outside.

Green Prehnite can best be described as a vacation found in a gem. It provides many aspects to one's being which are not easily found in the current state of daily living. With continued use, this gem will help to cultivate these aspects within so one is constantly nourished and balanced to approach life in serenity.

Virendra explains...

Soft and gentle worker carrying a beautiful and loving aspect with it. The energies of this material like to enter via the heart chakra. Enters in massaging waves into the emotional body loosening there hardened energies. Covers and comforts the emotions with a blanket of light green and a cloudy/misty energy. Those energies offer the most loving support to hidden pools of tears enabling one to let them flow. Also good to let go of stored grief energies.

Very sweet to the emotions. Comforting the "inner child" and helps healing issues around it. One might be able to see oneself as a child of the universe, belonging to a bigger picture than the "little planet" with all its complexities. Being embraced in the love of father/mother god/ess in the mist of eternity. The softness which enters and unfolds in the emotions transfers down into the physical body.

Great for people with patience issues. Good by stress. Calms aggressive behavior and replaces those with love and compassion. The energies carried by Prehnite green bring relaxation and rejuvenation to the body's cells. Also benefiting stressed organs within the body. Good for skin within and without. As those loving energies surround the emotions, so they do surround the organs with love and tender care. The organs are being softly penetrated and carried disharmonies turned into harmony.

It further works on physical heart issues. Brings a great supportive energy to the sensitive. Very nice for children to keep them soft and in the space of love. The energies of green Prehnite are completely opposite to violence and harshness. Very innocent. It's a love bubble.

PREHNITE - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Prehnite explains...

Yellow Prehnite bathes the body in a soft, light yellow introducing the body/system gently to the Yellow Ray. As this gem energy spread throughout the systems one's vibration is raised and more light enters. Just as the sun creates a glow on the skin, Yellow Prehnite creates a glow within. It has a natural uplifting effect and can be used to assist during times of depression.

Yellow Prehnite creates a bridge between the 3rd and 4th chakras. This bridge allows the will or ego to be expressed through the heart. The more one is able to work in conjunction with the heart the more in alignment one will become.

On a physical level Yellow Prehnite works on the endocrine system. It focuses its energies in particular on the spleen and thymus giving a slight boost to the immune system. This gem's energies affect all the glands in one's system and offers slight cleansing and clearing effects. Yellow Prehnite also supplies the pancreas with a supportive cleansing and improves the hormonal output of this organ. (This can benefit one if diabetes is an issue.)

Yellow Prehnite forms a slight light barrier which serves as a protective field around one. This field provides a safe haven to explore the softer ways of the heart without experiencing vulnerability. A strong will or ego gives the illusion one has strength and creates a protective field in itself. When one approaches life through the heart the difference can be somewhat extreme creating vulnerability. Yellow Prehnite supports one in transcending this change with ease.

Virendra explains...

Enters through the 3rd, the solar plexus chakra into the body. Prehnite works well on the 3rd chakra and frees the pathway up to the 4th, the heart chakra. It turns the aura into a yellow pool while it raises the overall vibration. It introduces energies into the aura to clean it from disharmonies.

Can be used to prepare body and cells for higher inputs of the yellow ray similar to Citrine. People with problems developing their personality and/or ego can use the energies brought by Prehnite to do so. Fears of addressing authorities can be cleared and more strength expressing oneself can be gained. It also can be used to work consciously on directing and redirecting egoism and on other personality issues.

Prehnite goes well with the "old" rules: build up the ego to then let go of it. Helpful in letting go of anxiety and worries. One can more easily let go when bathed in this relaxing yellow light emanations and through it can become aware that depression is a state of a self-inflicted, self-created mindset. Can be used for milder activations of the endocrine system, the glands.

Works beneficial on spleen and pancreas. Can be used for issues involving diabetes. It also works as a slow but steady light quotient builder.

PYRITE

The Guardian of Pyrite explains...

Pyrite emits a strong force and when worn (or used) creates a protective field around one's body/system. This field protects one from influences that would cause negativity within one self, such as - negativity from others or even low amounts of EMF (electronic magnetic frequencies). Pyrite has a natural affinity towards metals and can be used to assist in the removal of metal toxins from one's body. For example, many have had amalgam teeth fillings. These fillings, even though fixed within the teeth, continue to affect one due to the continuous bleeding/leaching into the body while in place. After replacing Amalgam fillings, Pyrite assists in removing the remaining debris.

Pyrite in itself has a strong presence (weight) when one holds it. This presence also conveys itself to one's body, bringing grounding. With the grounding one can also experience strength within. This strength supports a positive confidence and one's will is inspired to try new things.

Pyrite's effects expand as it is used longer. The presence of the gem expands and its multidimensionality makes itself known. It can assist one when exploring the subconscious or other deep rooted issues. It can also be used to connect to those beyond one self. Its natural tendency is to go within because of its strong presence (weight). Once the idea of "holding one down" shifts to its supporting the being, the freedom of exploration opens before one. Many can experience our interconnectedness to other dimensions/frequencies/ beings by using this gem.

Pyrite accentuates our physical being through its grounding effects allowing one to fully experience the physicality and then uses this as a doorway to the universe.

Therapeutic Pyrite can be a powerful tool for humanity in its current state of transformation. It directly affects the DNA not only assisting in the repair of any abnormalities but enhancing the DNA's abilities to expand. Pyrite's vibration also penetrates the core of the being to the original formation - cells and bones - reprogramming these areas to improve their function and enhance performance. Through this a youthening and return/increase of vitality can be experienced.

Pyrite has a unique affinity to the lungs clearing out congestion, reversing effects of smoking and even overcoming strong viral and bacterial infections/diseases which are centered in the lungs.

Pyrite can also be used to gear one's focus to the universality/Oneness which exists in all. It

clearly allows one to see the purity which underlies within everyone and thing and helps to form a connection to this purity. Through this connection it is easily seen that the original design was pure, it is only humanity's thoughts and actions which has distorted this purity. Working with Pyrite can form a direct path to the universal perfection which lies within.

Virendra explains...

Feels as if a magnetic force enters into the body, starting via the head through its high golden color vibration. Brings a strong sense of grounding into the body. It enters pretty fast into the upper breathing system and also into the stomach. Strong affinity towards the solar plexus, the 3rd chakra. Spreading from there into the digestive organs.

It initiates the removal of metals not belonging into the body and its systems as well as in the teeth. Strengthens needed iron in the blood and its production. It's very useful during organ cleanings.

Its grounding effects show in the head and mind as centeredness and clarity promoting a strong presence in the here and now. Creates a protective energy field within and around the body. If consciously used, with attention towards the crown and up, connections to other life forms and extra-terrestrials in our universe can be made. Here the aspect of protection comes into play insuring that the connections being made are of a positive and harmonious energy.

Can bring the feeling or a picture of being an astronaut in his/her suit of protection traveling through space. Has a very positive energetic effect on the user/wearer. Disconnects one from the collective "rubbish" by bringing one into and/or back to one's Self. With the energies within one's field it's easier to stay away from subconscious influences of the "outside" world. It brings a way to be in one's own space. It loosens blockages and frees from fears. It strengthens self-worth, self-esteem. Aligning to bodies and chakras.

Can bring insights into one's multi-dimensionality. Using a larger sphere in one's space/ house can help to keep the energies stable and positive not allowing any negativity to enter and spread. Good for a meditation room as well. As a comparison, Sodalite absorbs negative energies but Pyrite simply deflects them, not allowing them to gather nearby, repelling them. This is what happens if one wears a stand of Pyrite, negative energies are not allowed to enter the "house" - the body and field. It deflects and keeps bad vibes away.

QUARTZ - CLEAR WITH POLISHED DRILL HOLES

The Guardian of Quartz explains...

Quartz is one of the most widely recognized and used gemstones in the world. Most are familiar with Quartz in the form of crystals but what I wish to discuss today are the benefits of rounded Quartz. As humanity has expanded and evolved, so has its need for tools to continue with the expansion and evolution. Quartz is a natural choice as a tool because its affinity is great for the human body. The body has its own crystalline nature and can be likened to that of Quartz.

Quartz is basically an amplifier of harmonious energies. It gravitates towards the energies which are "in tune" with one's being and strongly amplifies them. This creates a natural tendency towards a balanced state and through this a positive outlook is generated.

All discomfort, pain, illness and disease is caused by an imbalance on some level of the being (spiritual, mental, emotional and physical). When one's being is in balance one is basically healthy. Quartz works on creating a state of balance throughout all the aspects. Balance and alignment are the desired state of the being since it is much easier to connect and stay connected to the inner self. Also the more one is "in tune" with the inner, the more one naturally radiates out positive energy.

Many ask how one on their own can effect change for the world. The answer is actually very simple. If one is in balance themselves, they are able to radiate out positivity. It is the energy of positivity which creates change and uplifts the surrounding. The Earth and humanity are in need of a rising of their vibrational frequency to continue on the path of evolution. The more energy which can be individually radiated out the faster the vibrational frequency will be raised. Quartz is the gem to turn your being into that natural vibrational frequency raiser.

Virendra has clearly explained the benefits of clear or frosted varieties of Quartz (below) and the choice is yours as to how you would like to initiate change. Quartz offers one the ability to restore the natural balance either way and as daily life often throws one out of balance - it can be used for a lifetime. Anyone can benefit from this gem as it only brings you back to your original state.

Virendra explains...

Enters through all chakras with a strong affinity towards the upper body and higher chakras. Pulls strongly life force energy through the crown chakra into the body. Fills the aura with clear light. Has a clearing, brightening and expanding effect on the mental aspect. Surrounds the physical head with a halo of light. Enters into all bodies at the same time by not dividing into physical, emotional and mental. In that sense it is very aligning and unifying to the bodies. It too enters into the chakra column in one go, benefiting all chakras at the same time and pulling those into alignment.

Once the "first stage", the fast filling of the bodies and aura with its energies is completed, a quality of patience comes into play. While those energies are in the fields it works slowly but continuously on raising the vibrations and discharging disharmonies contained within them. This process goes on as long as the Quartz strand is worn. Those energies balance and harmonize all aspects of one being.

Quartz brings the nourishing color ray energies contained in the life force into the body and chakras, benefiting and balancing on the long run all deficiencies. It does offer those in a softer, smaller amount though as the carrier gems of the rays do. Time and continuity serve here, with Quartz, the purpose.

Quartz's energies and the one's it brings with it have an overall balancing and harmonizing effect on all systems. Quartz is easy to be programmed and infused with other energies.

Clear polished Quartz should display polished drill holes to be balanced again in itself. In the moment Quartz beads have been infused with other energies it does not matter if the holes are polished or not. In those beads the Quartz actually turns into something else, the infused vibration carrier.

QUARTZ - FROSTED

The Guardian of Quartz explains...

Quartz is one of the most widely recognized and used gemstones in the world. Most are familiar with Quartz in the form of crystals but what I wish to discuss today are the benefits of rounded Quartz. As humanity has expanded and evolved, so has it's need for tools to continue with the expansion and evolution. Quartz is a natural choice as a tool because its affinity is great for the human body. The body has its own crystalline nature and can be likened to that of Quartz.

Quartz is basically an amplifier of harmonious energies. It gravitates towards the energies which are "in tune" with one's being and strongly amplifies them. This creates a natural tendency towards a balanced state and through this a positive outlook is generated.

All discomfort, pain, illness and disease is caused by an imbalance on some level of the being (spiritual, mental, emotional and physical). When one's being is in balance one is basically healthy. Quartz works on creating a state of balance throughout all the aspects.

Balance and alignment are the desired state of the being since it is much easier to connect and stay connected to the inner self. Also the more one is "in tune" with the inner, the more one naturally radiates out positive energy.

Many ask how one on their own can effect change for the world. The answer is actually very simple. If one is in balance themselves, they are able to radiate out positivity. It is the energy of positivity which creates change and uplifts the surrounding. The Earth and humanity are in need of a rising of their vibrational frequency to continue on the path of evolution. The more energy which can be individually radiated out the faster the vibrational frequency will be raised. Quartz is the gem to turn your being into that natural vibrational frequency raiser.

Virendra has clearly explained the benefits of clear or frosted varieties of Quartz (below and above) and the choice is yours as to how you would like to initiate change. Quartz offers one the ability to restore the natural balance either way and as daily life often throws one out of balance - it can be used for a lifetime. Anyone can benefit from this gem as it only brings you back to your original state.

Virendra explains...

Enters through all chakras, into the body. Time is here the main difference to the full polished version of clear Quartz. It seems as if time is slowed down the way the energies enter via the frosted Quartz. It offers more of a "peace of mind situation". Initially the effect on bodies and systems is

calmer, softer and slower incoming. It also appears more individually working with the different aspects, the bodies.

At first it addresses the emotional in a more balancing way and from there spreading those vibes into the mental aspect. The energies brought softened through the frosted polish do not create the stronger charge, the light halo around the head but slowly builds up stronger within the aura.

The clear polished Quartz is more like a immediate, instant wakeup call where the frosted Quartz is mostly a better choice in the beginning for many people. The way the energies are brought in through the frosted Quartz are a little easier to handle and digest for many. It is all depending on how much work and clearing has been done before hand. The slower pace of pulling the life force energies into the body and field through the frosted Quartz makes the whole effect appear more physical.

In the bigger picture, both polished - frosted/non frosted - versions offer the same life force, the same balancing and harmonizing effects. The major difference is the speed with which it unfolds its properties.

In a physical healing design the frosted version comes in more handy and when it comes to healing issues in mind and higher levels, the drive of the clear polished version is recommended.

One of the things a human does bring to the earth is the life force energy. When wearing a Quartz strand, any of the 2 versions, more life force will be pulled into our fields and through it we deliver more of it to the planet. The earth needs those life giving and clearing energies. It actually needs huge amounts of it to balance what through us, the human race, has become imbalanced. The more people wear clear Quartz, the more we can offer to the earth.

QUARTZ - RUTILATED

The Guardian of Rutilated Quartz explains...

Rutilated Quartz is a high frequency gem. The life force energy carried within Quartz is magnified through the Rutile giving it "out of this world" enhancements. This gem expands one's view and allows for easy connection to higher realms, frequencies and dimensions. The connections created widen the perspective and openness can be experienced within and throughout the Universe.

Rutilated Quartz is a stabilizing gem for the body. It naturally blocks incoming negative energy and transmutes existing negative energy. It also blocks or lessens other interferences which disrupt the electrical system. These interferences include higher frequencies, disruptive thought patterns and man- made device outputs (EMF).

Rutilated Quartz simply raises one's overall vibration. This benefits the mind with increased clarity which in turn benefits the emotions. All aspects are flooded with light and Rutilated Quartz facilitates the development of the means to receive even more. It targets the Antakarana with strong aligning and strengthening energies and can easily be used to build one's light quotient.

With Rutilated Quartz the being is expanded multi-dimensionally and one can experience the limitlessness of the true self. It can be used to enhance the effects of meditation and afterwards Rutilated Quartz will integrate the states reached within meditation to daily living. It is a powerful tool to expand one's view of life.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 7th, the crown chakra. While those energies enter, they directly begin a vibrational raising process on contact. The Rutile lines could be seen as little antennas creating a receiving end of incoming higher energies leading into crown and bodies. The Quartz functions here as the translating force to make those higher frequencies available for the bodies and the cells. It also regulates the incoming energies and keeps their distribution throughout bodies and systems in balance.

The high light input into the cells allows no dark energies and/or disharmonies to hang on. Quartz rutilated can be used as a very strong and high light quotient builder. Those energies strengthen the antakarana, the chakra column extending from the crown to higher levels. It's a great tool for those who have come here as so called "Star Seeds". Those can, through the use of rutilated Quartz energies, more easily create a conscious reconnection to their origins. Anyway, the way the energies are opened and aligned above the head make it much easier for anyone to come in contact with higher non earthbound life forms.

Rutile Quartz brings benefiting and healing energies to the breathing system. It opens people here on earth up to receive greater benefits of the pure life force energies. More of this life force is being extracted from the air with every breath taken. This ultimately leads to higher spirituality, expands the consciousness and heightens the awareness of our true nature. It leads into further understandings of being more than just a earthbound human creature. It can lead to a more complete understanding of being a universal, a cosmic being.

The incoming input of the golden light strengthens the mental abilities and leads to incorporating the mission aspect of the yellow ray, a higher intelligence. One should see that higher spirituality does not mean one becomes stronger in one's beliefs, a stronger believer in god. It simply means that one might open to higher levels of consciousness which bring a more holistic view of god's infinite creation. A view extended far beyond the limitations of a planetary level. It can bring one in contact with what we call higher beings in service of god's divine plan. Those beings are addressed as positive extra-terrestrials, ascended masters, angels, archangels, the Elohim - creator gods etc.

As much as Rutiled Quartz can be used for outer journeys and explorations, the focus point can easily be turned inwards to come back to one's original center of being and also to enter into the eternal silence. The energies clear and activate the endocrine system which benefits the user to receive even higher inputs and energies. They quickly bring clarity and positive energies into one's entire being and bodies.

QUARTZ – RUTILATED RAINBOW

In addition to the properties of Rutiled Quartz -

Rutiled Rainbow Quartz is a multi-body and systems energizer. It brings light into all the bodies and dissolves blockages within. Great tool for clearing issues which lead to depression.

(INCLUDED ELESTIAL) SCEPTER QUARTZ

Included Elestial Scepter Quartz (inclusions red, blacks, browns, blues) - The beads used to make up these strands come from scepters. The gem itself is a fusing of 2 or more energies of minerals and quartz to create a harmonious vibration which is easily accepted by the bodies and systems. The scepters are said to be record keepers of the ancients (civilizations such as Lemuria and Atlantis) and with focus downloads, initiations and further knowledge can be gained from this gem.

The Guardian of Scepter Quartz explains...

This gem stimulates the wearer/user to stay or become more connected to the heart through all activities. It is especially beneficial for those doing planetary, earth or healing work as the heart aspect often gets lost in the translation. Working through the heart is the key to universality.

It focuses the energies into the first three chakras bringing strength and support into the core of the being. This allows for more energy to blossom forth through the heart rather than having a strong mental approach.

Even though it is a grounding gem with the power drawn to the core being it carries a high frequency. It brings forth a universal consciousness and expands intuition.

Each included elestial scepter quartz strand is unique upon itself and therefore the wearer/user also experiences unique effects which are most times only revealed to them. This is the specific nature of this gem - it attracts the user because there is something very specific in it for them.

Trust your guidance to use the gem and see where it leads.

QUARTZITE

The Guardian of Quartzite explains...

Quartzite is a great gem for integration. Life on planet Earth currently consists of massive change. All aspects are being affected and often times the changes feel so rapid that one seeks some integration time. For most, a vacation or secret "get away" is not an option so Quartzite can provide the space needed. This gem supports the body/mind to rebalance allowing for integration of influxes of new frequencies, vibrations, colors, etc.

The most profound experience one can have with Quartzite is to meditate with it. Quartzite's energies create a direct influx of calming white light energies often a state not reached until several minutes or sometimes hours of meditation. This provides a quick entrance into a state of optimal

integration time where the aspects can realign and make whatever adjustments are needed. Quartzite enhances the ability to realign one's self and provides a deeper lasting effect of meditation.

Quartzite also realigns one's focus to expand and be more in harmony with the whole being rather than focusing on one set issue, situation or aspect. It is often the mental aspect which drives one to a state of frenzy or stress as it constantly plays on the mind screen, all the things which are happening or needed to be done. Quartzite rebalances this by integrating all aspects into the equation to center and approach life with a full view. This alleviates any feelings of overwhelm.

Quartzite is best to be used for shorter amounts of time. The mind can override the powers of this gem the longer it is worn and its impact will be less and less. Virendra's Quartzite Liquid Gem is a great alternative to wearing. One can take the drops in times of overwhelm to re-center & align as it naturally dissipates with no worry about when to remove it.

Virendra explains...

Opens the 7th, the crown chakra so that the white light Quartzite draws to the user can enter. Is a great tool to anchor prior initiated change into the bodies, field and/or cells. Good for meditation while helpful to empty the screen of the mind. Can be well used while doing meditative activities like yoga, Thai chi etc.

While sitting with Quartzite, it creates a peaceful state of mind and through it, it can be used to step out of and disconnect from stressful energies. The white light build up surrounding the body can be helpful in disconnecting from any kind of energies. It can even create a distance to the influences of the collective mind energies belonging to people of the nation/country one is part of at the time.

If used on the chakras during meditation, it can bring tremendous clarity, harmony and adds to one's level of positive energies. A sense of purity can be experienced as well when using this gem in a meditative state.

RHODOCHROSITE

The Guardian of Rhodochrosite explains...

Rhodochrosite is a gem for those who want to respond to life's situations rather than react. It raises the user's vibration to a higher level bringing one more in alignment with the true essence (higher self) while assisting to maintain this level. Through this, the emotional patterns being not of a higher vibration break up.

Rhodochrosite not only initiates but does a clearing of the emotional aspect. For many the emotional body is a place to shove the things that have been denied or avoided. This "storage" creates an automated response (pattern) for dealing with situations. This is often not in alignment with one's true essence (higher self). This gem simply clears out the storage and the "memory" or typical reaction is no longer available to access.

Because of this clearing of the emotional aspect, several people experience Rhodochrosite as a strong gem. Prior to the influence of this gem one could easily react - just grabbing the "memory" from the emotional memory bank. In using Rhodochrosite one must experience each situation as new and "figure out" how to act. Some find this disturbing since it involves change and demands flexibility. In reality though - it is the natural way of being. Society has programmed many to "be safe" and to have a plan of action. This has been adapted to the emotional aspect and a programmed response has been created for a variety of situations. The actual joy and freedom that comes with spontaneity has been stripped away, lessening one's full experience of life.

Rhodochrosite works strongly on the emotional aspect which creates secondary effects on the physical. An increase in energy is experienced since one isn't tied down to a certain way of being. A soothing of the skin occurs since emotional reactions tend to show themselves on the skin (such as break outs). A balancing of the digestive system especially the stomach occurs because the denial of one's emotions often creates an upset stomach. Some lose weight through the clearing/removal of the stuck holding emotional patterns. The physical effects can be numerous depending on how the emotional memory has translated and down stepped into the body.

Rhodochrosite restores one's natural emotional spontaneity. It allows one to fully experience each situation as new, giving the freedom to respond in any direction one feels in the moment. This freedom opens the door to a whole new way of living, full of energy, fresh and exuberant. The game of life becomes fun again since it turns into an adventure instead of a programmed outcome.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the 4th, heart chakra into the emotional body. The entrance is made powerfully and with strength compared to the softness with which Rose Quartz enters the field. The energies feel more on the male side with the strength it brings.

A picture coming up to mind: A giant entering into the emotional world/body and every step he takes shakes the ground like a little quake, like shock waves crawling through. The released energy waves enter into and break the stuck and stiff pockets of energies within this body. They crack and split the pockets creating lots of debris and dust. Even the rocks like debris are crushed to powder with the following steps taken.

The next part of the picture shows the hands of the giant moving from left to right, up and down and back and forth clearing the dust of the area away.

Rhodochrosite's energies address, through the strength which comes with it, the deeply grown roots of patterns created in the emotional body leading to disharmonies in the physical, emotional and mental aspects. Those patterns are able to hold emotional based disease strongly into place in any of the bodies. While Rhodochrosite pulls the roots out of the ground, the pattern lines connected to other bodies are broken and cannot supply any more energy to keep those manifested diseases/disharmonies in place. The stable and strong feeding lines originating from those patterns are disconnected. Once the root is removed, the tree will no longer survive.

When finally, after the necessary and needed time the pattern lines are broken down and the roots have been removed, the energies of Rhodochrosite fill the holes and create a new and firm ground on which a healthier pattern can be built.

The renewal, the rebuilding of the emotional ground comes along with a feeling of accomplishment. It creates an emotional strength and a confidence of being able to do whatever is needed. This will show as confidence in daily life situations and given circumstances.

On the physical it might show in the posture, a straighter spine. Mentally it forms a stronger healthier character knowing about one's own worth and being able to use the new strength achieved in all areas of being. The entire way of looking at life is changing and facing life's challenges will never be the same.

Rhodochrosite initiates and creates strong emotional based changes.

RHODOLITE

The Guardian of Rhodolite explains...

Rhodolite is a gem which accelerates one to the next evolutionary level. It is a powerful tool which is best used with conscious intent and awareness to enhance its effects. Rhodolite's main target is the brain. As it has been said but many sources, the majority of the brain is unused or dormant. Therefore, processes and perspectives remain constant with little to no change occurring in the other. Rhodolite initiates great change by not only expanding/opening the mind but activating the dormant parts. This activation includes the base of the brain often referred to as the Zeal Point Chakra (ascension seat) or the seat of the soul.

The brain expansion and activations which Rhodolite initiates, opens doors and pathways to further possibilities of experiencing life. Life is all a matter of perspective. Rhodolite inspires a universal perspective of existence. Expanding one's thinking from not only one's self but the world and universe beyond. This deeply generates and nourishes a more loving and compassionate nature as one sees clearly the Oneness of all.

Rhodolite in the lower three body system (physical, emotional & mental) works on the mental. It either introduces one to or expands the current capabilities of the mind. The mind is a wondrous collection of intricate passageways which, when clear and functioning optimally, heightens the senses and other capabilities. The natural progression of humanity's evolution includes common day use of telepathy, clairvoyance, clairaudience, etc. Rhodolite hastens this progression in one's self bringing forth these "gifts" in a usable form.

Rhodolite also helps to restore "normal" brain function. Many suffer from an undernourished brain. For a long time it has been fed misconceptions of the world in addition to being subjected to experiences just not able to be properly processed. These strong impacts negatively affect the functioning of the brain as a unified force leading to irrational behavior. Rhodolite restores unification of the analytical and intuitive mind thus restoring a calm balance throughout the body.

Rhodolite is a phenomenal tool for integrating the profound changes currently occurring on the planet. Often great change instigates chaos and stress within but Rhodolite raises the perspective to a universal view showing natural progression and inspiring deeper understanding of the "big Picture". This allows one to easily make personal changes to continue "on the path" and supports decisions and choices to continue to flow with ease during the times of great change and all of life.

Virendra explains...

The color range reaches from berry to plum. The bluish/purplish ranges (plum) are especially recommended for people centered more in the heart. The reddish shades (berry) are best suited for people who seem to drive on their mental energies into spirit.

RHODONITE

The Guardian of Rhodonite explains...

Rhodonite provides stability and balance to the emotions. It creates a clear connection to one's true essence and from this perspective one can easily bring order. One experiences a strong emotional base to work and experience from and issues of self-esteem, shyness and confidence are resolved.

Many of Planet Earth lack a strong emotional base and the cycle perpetuates as parents (caretakers) neglect to support their child(ren) in this aspect. Rhodonite is the opportunity to repair this. Once one's own emotional base is strong, assistance can be given to one's child(ren) to nurture and support them. It isn't a tool limited to parents (caretakers) though. In fact, Rhodonite is a valuable tool for children too.

A strong emotional base provides the stability needed to negotiate the game of life. Situations or life experiences won't throw one out of balance - retreating, but add variety and fuel the passion within to embrace life fully. This life was designed to be experienced and Rhodonite helps one to do that on a new emotional level.

Virendra explains...

Rhodonite's energies are emotional based and so it easiest enters via the heart chakra direct into the emotional aspect. Here it works on settling restless, confused and stirred up emotions and brings a more peaceful motion to that aspect. Rhodonite - seen in the emotions - brings order to chaos. It does this by organizing bits and pieces of crossing and overlapping energies within the emotional part and placing them reorganized into "need piles".

Even disharmonious energies within the emotional body are not as confusing and/or scary when they are organized and can be looked at in more orderly way. Once the reorganization has happened, Rhodonite strengthens the emotional basis, the archives. From that stronger anchor point everything is seen through cleared eyes and with more strength to handle what needs to be done to change that situation. Reactions to given situations become a healthier and easier expressed response.

It simply stabilizes the emotions, creating a basis from which one is not easy thrown off. The peace and strength in the emotions are shown in the body as less stress, less pressures in the chest and around the heart. It will also affect emotional based disease, manifested within the physical body, in a positive manner. The disharmonies lose their thread spun down from the emotional aspect into the body and through it enter into the healing cycle.

Regained emotional strength will reflect and also show sooner or later as more strength within the physical body. If one of the bodies' aspects is drained of energies in any way, it will always show in the others in a similar way. Aggravations in the mental will subside when the emotional reason for those have been cleared and harmonized, ultimately bringing more peace of mind.

Lack of self-worth and lack of confidence can easier be seen and addressed in the right way leading to the clearing of those issues. To be based with certainty in healthier emotions brings by itself expressions full of confidence while raising the level of self-worth.

ROSE QUARTZ

The Guardian of Rose Quartz explains...

Rose Quartz is a harmonizer for the emotional aspect. Its energies are calming and peaceful and it facilitates that feeling throughout one's being. It lays the groundwork or foundation for one to experience love and to someday understand and practice love's true essence - unconditional love.

Love as an emotion or even a concept is simply not understood by most people on Earth. Often one is emotionally "wounded" or hurt by love but this is in fact a misperception. It is expectations of the other not met that create the wound or hurt. It is a choice to remain in a relationship that isn't in harmony and a wrong belief that one needs to "make it work".

Rose Quartz gently works to remove negativity and allow space for a proper understanding of love. It's consistent, calm energy that warms the heart can be used as an example to help to see and cultivate love.

On a physical level, Rose Quartz brings ease to the body. It reduces stress and anxiety, deepens the breath and relaxes the shoulders. This gem soothes the skin, restoring a youthful appearance and can be used to treat burns and blisters. Rose Quartz also has a positive effect on the heart lessening tensions and restrictions.

The time has come to release the self-created emotional bonds which hinder. Rose Quartz is the gem to start the process. It cultivates patience and understanding as it opens one to the common thread that is shared with all.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the 4th, the heart chakra right into the emotional body. Rose Quartz in its therapeutic quality is transparent but carries a soft mist within the gem. The energies of rose Quartz spread like a mist in the emotional body surrounding areas of disharmony showing there as clouds. The present disharmonies create a tight unit with not much movement to it at all. The usually free breathing motion is very inhibited in those areas. The disharmonious clouds are being soaked through the mist like energy until the fibers are loosened up and freed from the holding and sticking energies. The fiber like matrix of the emotional body becomes again more flexible while the rose Quartz energies dissolve the clouds completely. Given here and seen as a picture, it could be looked at as sea grass under water moving slowly with the current back and forth. Every leaf on its own but all together in a soft flowing motion. That's how it looks to me when all is in harmony in the emotional body.

Rose Quartz naturally first addresses the smaller clouds and the longer worn the larger clouded areas are being worked on and cleared. If disharmonies are very strong and persistent it might need a larger amount, bigger bead size, to resolve them. Time is a great factor and if worn long enough things should be cleared in the emotional aspect. If still issues remain it might be needed to look into Rhodochrosite to break up deep rooted emotional patterns.

When rose Quartz dissolves the clouds within the emotional aspect, a sweet pink rose color is reflected in every fiber and they align with the breathing motion of the rest of this body. Rose Quartz purifies the emotions. The energies are very feminine like a young girl untouched by any complications of life itself, very innocent. Through the again in harmony and free breathing energies within the emotions, the mind and mental aspect are at peace and harmony themselves ... if not other issues are coming from body and/or mind itself bringing disturbing or irritating influences.

As a member of the Quartz family, rose Quartz attracts higher amounts of life force, healing energies which enter into the bodies and field. This higher amount of life force raises one's vibration and uplifts the entire being.

With a purified emotional aspect the aura is filled with energies of peace and harmony carrying a vibration of love. The vibrations radiate from the wearer and touch the people close to oneself offering a reminder of those qualities. This transfer and reminding happens mostly on a unconscious level but people might notice a difference and a soft wakeup call may be introduced.

The soft energies brought into one's field through wearing rose Quartz have a positive and smoothing effect on the physical skin. It starts to radiate a more healthy glow. It benefits the physical heart through clearing the emotional part and taking care of the issues around it.

Like with all emotional based gemstones it positively effects any conditions within the physical body originating out of emotional disharmonies stepped down to the physical level.

RUBY

The Guardian of Ruby explains...

Ruby gives one strength and courage in times of need. This is its natural tendency since it is the carrier of the first, the Red Ray (leadership, power, strength and courage). There are many ways to utilize the traits of strength and courage (to be daring, to seek power, etc.) but Ruby cultivates these

traits through the way of the heart. It gives one the strength and courage to be the true essence (self) within which can only be accomplished by living life through the heart.

Ruby has been and still is a symbol of love (unconditional). In wearing (or using) Ruby one is able to experience and enhance unconditional love not only within but without. Many on Planet Earth have a limited idea of love and it is often expressed in relationships. Manipulation is used to get what one wants and often "love" is the playing piece. Ruby begins to restore the original intent of love - unconditional by clearing and cleaning the disharmonies.

On a physical level Ruby has a great effect since much disease and illness is related to emotional origins. Ruby targets the heart, nourishing and strengthening its function. Ruby also fortifies the blood by clearing out toxins which in turn improves one's overall physical power. It can be used to regulate blood pressure, as a preventative of heart disease and attacks or to hasten recovery of these.

Ruby is an ideal gem for those who are already or are considering being parents (caretakers). It is crucial for a child to be surrounded by a healthy (emotional) environment in order to avoid forming patterns which limit the being. If the parents (caretakers) constantly hold the state of unconditional love, the child is assured to be happy and healthy.

Ruby is not limited though to just parents. Anyone who maintains the state of unconditional love has an easier time navigating life. If everything is looked at through the eyes of love, no stress is created, no anxieties formed, no fears experienced. It sounds idealistic but that is what was originally intended. The living of life was not to be of pain and suffering. It was created to give contrast to inspire one to stay in the heart. Unfortunately many haven't viewed it as a contrast and have taken it on as its own. Ruby will help to correct this misconception and open the way to a newer way of living while supplying the strength and courage to do so.

Virendra explains...

The carrier gem of the red ray. Enters via the heart chakra. Ruby not only floods the body with the red ray but brings the love vibration into the emotional and into every cell and molecule down into the physical body. To have a stronger benefit of Ruby in the mental body, it could be combined with yellow Sapphire. When Ruby's energy enters the smallest parts of the physical body, it will do so as much free space is available there.

In case the cells hold memories of any kind, Ruby's entrance into those spaces will be denied. In some parts where those occupied spaces are filled with emotional energies, the love vibrations brought through Ruby will start to clear those and then will be able to hold the love vibrations there.

The red ray is a ray of strength. It will benefit the wearer with more energy and the courage/love to live in a "right" way. Wearing Ruby will first work on clearing the emotional obstacles. Then it makes more love available until the highest possible level, the purest unconditional universal divine love.

This love certainly can humble the impatient one. The love of the universe will remind of the oneness of all there is and through this "remembered understanding" compassion and patience are a natural side effect.

On the physical level Ruby will benefit all blood diseases and strengthen and heal the heart. Through a well-functioning heart, the blood pressure will be regulated and problems resulting from wrong blood pressure - high/low - are being worked on.

Healthy emotions will reestablish health in all parts of the body which had been effected through the down stepped misunderstandings. We have to understand that most diseases are being created through misunderstandings either mental or emotional. With the right education things can be straightened out and health can be restored.

Ruby is more beneficial and powerful than most think. It needs to be worn for longer periods of time. With the increase of time the amount worn can be increased. If one is far away from being in contact with one's emotions, then a small amount of Ruby in a combination necklace is a good start with - like 3 - 7 carats. If one is in contact with one's emotions, the input can and should be already higher - about 7 - 25 carats.

If one has done a lot of clearing work, is emotional pretty healthy and likes to go further into unconditional love, then 25 - 50 carats are a good "dosage". To go further one will feel the call and most times those amounts are used only for shorter periods of time.

There most probably is a limit to the intake of Ruby's energies but I cannot give that limit here because: there are NEVER fixed rules to anything..... even though humans are trained to believe so.

There will come a point in one's development when the inner guidance takes so much over, that outer limitations and inputs are not relevant anymore. One should follow the guidance and act responsible towards one's body mind organism. Overdoing can result in overloading the systems - might show in "hangovers" and or headaches. Choosing the right pace and amounts will lead one steady further on the path of love, ascension and enlightenment.

With always enough love at hand, life will be taken with more ease towards any situation and through it mastered in a more harmonious way. Ruby can offer a great hand to do so.

RUBY/FUSCHITE/KYANITE

The Guardian of Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite explains...

Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite is a gem combination whose combined energies create one of their own. It helps to anchor a love vibration throughout all aspects of the body/mind raising one's overall frequencies and creating an easier path to connecting with the higher self. It is a simple fact that many don't have a clue that they are. They go through life reacting to it in whatever way their emotional and mental patterns lead them. No awareness is given or self-introspection taken, they just perpetuate the drama. This type of non-awareness doesn't fit into the evolutionary step humanity is in. It is now about raising the consciousness and creating an increased awareness of the world around. Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite naturally does this by rising and expanding one's overall field through affecting many aspects at once.

Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite nourishes one's entire being, creating a "safe" environment to explore the new or unknown connection to the higher self. It helps one to integrate this connection into daily life. It fortifies one's inner resolve to follow inner guidance and supports one as the choice is made to follow the heart rather than the mind or other outside influences.. This is important not only to beginners on the path but to those who have been following it for a while. It provides encouragement to continue to follow the heart no matter what. The heart is truly the key but often one is pulled back to what was comfortable and uneasiness and insecurity develops.

Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite helps one to easily navigate these times of great change with peace and confidence.

Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite uniquely disconnects one from negative thinking. It continues to fuel optimism which facilitates a deeper connection to the inner. Playfulness and joy are restored. Ruby/Fuschite/Kyanite strongly reduces or eliminates stress, nervousness, lack of courage, headaches, stomach upset, lack of patience, irritability, aggressiveness, lack of confidence, depression, despair and suicidal tendencies. It simply helps one to rise above, gain a new perspective and move forward positively in a balanced supported state. It strongly supports the evolving being, forging the unification of the aspects.

Virendra explains...

The strongest and most addressed entrance is made via the 4th, the heart chakra by the dominating energies of Ruby/red and Fuchsite/green. The white part connects via the 7th, the crown chakra and the Kyanite surrounding the Ruby finds its entrance through the 5th, the throat chakra.

The upper chakras are aligned within their column through the manifold addressed entrances. The alignment of the higher chakras leads ultimately to the alignment of the lower chakras from the heart downwards. With this combination we face a multilayered tool affecting many aspects at the same time. The white part affects not only the crown chakra but bridges and leads the higher incoming energies deeply into the body towards the solar plexus chakra.

Kyanite brings the mental body into play. Through Kyanite's blue green aspect the ray of higher cleansing is pulled into the mind and the throat chakra. Ruby, mostly in a "lower" - not as transparent as in beads - quality grade present, addresses the emotional aspect while the green Fuchsite brings healing energies right into the physical body. All those components together create a good balance while bringing alignment to the different bodies. The harmony created shows throughout bringing a feeling of wholeness and health.

The mind feels clear and peaceful, the emotions balanced, the physical energies are light and uplifted while the spiritual aspect adds a sense of purity. All aspects feel very nourished. While addressing issues in any of the bodies/aspects, the expanded view created is very clear and brightened. The Fuchsite pulls not only healing ray energies into the body but also clears the aura from effects of some maybe lower Ruby energies in case they show brownish colors in some parts.

RUBY/ZOISITE (Anyolite)

The Guardian of Zoisite/Ruby explains...

Ruby/Zoisite is unique in its healing. When the individual aspects of Ruby and Zoisite are joined a new gem and energy is created that is very beneficial to the people of the planet. Its energies focus on the emotional and physical aspects "clearing the air" from emotional baggage, the biggest by-product being negativity.

Ruby/Zoisite's energies not only dispel negativity but transmute it. This is a powerful trait. Negativity is generally created by emotional drama and trauma. When attempts are made to heal or healing occurs, negativity is often relocated or suppressed. Ruby/Zoisite offers a way to completely disengage from the created negativity by changing it. This allows for a complete healing, not perpetuating a pattern or retaining a blockage to emerge later.

On a physical level Ruby/Zoisite targets its energies wherever the emotional baggage thread has led. For instance, if one experiences stomach upset or even ulcers due to created emotional negativity Ruby/Zoisite would assist in the healing. If one was hit by a car, its healing capabilities would be limited. But if one was hit by a car driven by their ex-husband or wife...the benefits would be expanded. Ruby/Zoisite dissipates the emotional charges related to the physical symptoms speeding recovery. It is therefore a great tool for dealing with the loss of a loved one or other circumstances where one's drive to move forward is emotionally hindered.

Ruby/Zoisite also positively affects the physical heart and the surrounding area. It nourishes and strengthens this organ as it is one of the biggest receivers of emotional baggage. In many, this gem opens doors to expand one's abilities. With the emotional baggage removed, a deeper connection to the inner is forged. This connection shows guidance (intuition) which is best suited to the individual and its development. The world takes on a magical quality as one follows the signs which are based in the heart.

Virendra explains...

The energies of Ruby and Zoisite combined together enter through the 4th, the heart chakra into the body. While mainly the physical and emotional aspects are addressed through this gem combo, a good grounding effect through the black part takes place.

Ruby - Zoisite is useful when it comes to upset emotions and when there is a need to clear emotional anchor points within the physical body. Those are points on which a path coming from the emotional body is connected and through those has an overload of disharmonious energies down stepped into the physical body. The down stepped energies show in whatever assigned areas of the body as manifested disease and/or imbalances.

Emotional originated anxiety and stress can be well addressed and cleared through the use of this gem combination. Since this combination does not support mental energies, it becomes very easy and helpful to stay focused and in alignment while addressing the emotional issues.

The grounding effect and the support offered to the Hara chakra assists one in staying centered while looking into the emotional body and its connections within the physical. It helps to create a "cooler" distance for those who are easily overrun and controlled by their turmoil of emotions.

The Ruby aspect offers the strength and courage to follow through by not giving into the usually overwhelming waves of emotions. To strengthen the centering aspect the gem/s can be held in front of the Hara touching the body.

It is a good tool to be used during periods of grief and mourning. The Zoisite pulls not only healing ray energies into the body but also clears the aura from effects of some lower Ruby energies in case they show brownish colors in some parts.

SAPPHIRE -BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Sapphire explains...

Blue Sapphire is a gem specifically designed to improve the function of and nourish the mental

aspect. The mental aspect is where thoughts originate and the key to inner peace is to empty the mind. Blue Sapphire organizes the thoughts to make the project of emptying the mind easier. One's true essence is the deciding factor of which thoughts to keep and which to let go. Depending on the selection life reflects the thoughts. That is why an empty mind is the desired state. An empty mind is an open mind based in the moment and each moment has no limitations.

Blue Sapphire restores clarity to the mind while removing disruptive energies. The strongest and most common disruptive energy is negativity. Negativity feeds and breeds more negativity and creates a downward cycle which attracts more of it. Blue Sapphire eliminates this disruptive energy enhancing one's clarity and initiating positivity.

Blue Sapphire relieves stress. Stress is caused by choosing to follow certain thoughts about situations. Blue Sapphire's clarity assists in choosing only the thoughts needed to deal with the situation removing the unnecessary - eliminating stress. Blue Sapphire really is a crucial gem for the modern world. The demands placed on one in the business place to the home front fuel a constant stream of thoughts which require attention and negativity is waiting around every corner. Blue Sapphire allows one to rise above in clarity and positivity to master the modern world.

Blue Sapphire also expands the mind. Its energies provide nutrients for the physical brain which facilitates its nourishment and enhances its functions. Fast recall, memory, concentration and clear communication are all increased and a smooth flow is experienced. The mental aspect has little to no limit in how much it can be expanded since the capabilities housed within the brain are barely used. Blue Sapphire therefore is a gem which can be used for a lifetime and one will still see its numerous benefits.

It has been asked that I comment on the color ranges of Blue Sapphire and how that affects the working of the gem. All color variations offer the general benefits of clarity and nourishment but just in varying degrees and time frames. In Virendra's explanation he has outlined in more detail how one experience the color variations and I, the Gemstone Guardian Spirit of Blue Sapphire, confirm the information given. Virendra has given much attention to creating the most optimal working strands available and that is why this distinction is given in his strands. The majority of strand creators don't go to these lengths in the high grading process of their strands and these variations are often mixed all into one.

Virendra explains...

The energies of blue Sapphire enter via the 5th, the throat chakra into the body/mind. Blue Sapphire is the gemstone carrying the blue ray. In all it's different shades - grades from light blue to blue to full blue - blue Sapphire provides the blue ray to the user to clear the mind. When blue Sapphire saturates the mental body and the physical head, the blue ray enters with it and discharges disharmonies and removes limitations in those parts. It strengthens the mental aspect and expands its capabilities.

From our three "lower" body systems the mental aspect vibrates at the highest rate. When the blue ray enters into that aspect, the vibrations are raised to an even higher level and through it lower frequencies held in that aspect are addressed and eventually released. Disorganized energies, energies which have been blocked from each other, blocked from aligning with similar vibrating information, are organized and put together. The mind simply is organized by arranging the "files" with each other the way they are stored and made available. Order is brought to chaos when blue Sapphire's energies combined with the blue ray enter into the mental body/aspect.

In a world as we have it now, there is much demand focused on mental quality and clarity. Blue Sapphire is one of the most useful tools when it comes to clear and organize the mind and have it available in full function at all times. It all starts already when the kids go to school. Teachers teach and the kids need their mind to store the information received. They also need the clarity to use the information at any given time. If for whatever reason the mind is blocked and not clear, difficulties not only in memorizing and learning can show but also when it comes to use and express the subjects.

When it comes to grownups, many work in positions where a lot of demand is given to mental abilities and stressful situations are being created every day. The stress eats the energies of the one facing it daily and sooner or later difficulties might be experienced when it comes to needed concentration and the free flow of available creative mental energy especially when demands are higher than the given mental capacity at the time.

Blue Sapphire, after clearing clouds of disharmonies and stress out of the mental aspect, recharges the mind with fresh energies. When it then organizes the data into the right “folders” information is again easy accessible. Stress has no place to enter and cannot be held within non existing clouds of disharmony.

When the blue Sapphire energies enter with the blue ray into the physical body, they both address issues within the physical head at first. They clear here energies as they did in the mental aspect. Disharmonies manifested as clouds or blocks are addressed. The energy works on clearing the senses and following their physical connection lines - nerves - and work on removing blocks held in and around them.

If there is for example a block on the eye nerves, they are targeted as long as it takes to erase them. It does not necessary lead direct to clearer vision - in many cases more is involved then only a block in the eye nerve, but headaches originating from those areas can be healed. The pressure coming from the blocked points within the nerves is released by dissolving those blocks. Same happens in any other area connected to the senses. Blue sapphire also addresses sinus issues by helping to clear the stored mucus and other energies creating the problem.

When it goes beyond the head, blue Sapphire’s energies mainly release stress stored in the cells. Of course this effects many issues connected to the stress energies to which no further disharmonies are directed. Not feeding the parts within the physical body anymore will lead ultimately to healing in those areas.

Blue Sapphire works to heal damages on the nerve walls. This can be helpful in addressing issues concerning multiple sclerosis where information cannot be transferred in the right way via the nerves because of damages in the walls.

Somebody smoking cigarettes to bring energy to the mind for “better” concentration will benefit much more by dropping the “smoke” and wearing a blue Sapphire necklace. The energies will help to free the mental aspect from its addiction and clear the clouds that come along with the smoke.

One has to see that the “smoke” initially has a heightening effect to the mind which shows in better concentration and clarity. As a little time goes by, the effect of the nicotine is rather blocking to the mental clarity which leads to smoke another cigarette. This goes on and on in a vicious circle. The addiction is much more mental than physical and blue Sapphire, once it is decided to clear the smoke out of the mind and body, can be of great assistance and delivers the mental clarity usually provoked through the “drug” - nicotine. The blue ray coming along with blue Sapphire will not clean the lungs but has a positive effect on the breathing system. To work on clearing the lungs and bronchi please look under green Fluorite and Pyrite.

"It is the weak and uncontrolled mind that is constantly distracted by irrelevant thoughts and harassed by unhelpful worries. The mind that is strong enough to concentrate, no matter on what, can turn it's concentration to the elimination of thoughts in quest of the self, and conversely, the effort to eliminate thoughts in the manner prescribed gives strength and power of concentration. When the quest is achieved the faculties of the mind are not lost."

- Ramana Maharshi

Sapphire light blue:

In its lightest offered shade blue Sapphire works mostly on bringing energies into the mental aspect to clear there what needs to be cleared and to help organize thoughts and thinking. It does not offer much of the blue ray for issues within the physical head and body. Its supply of the blue ray is enough to speed the process of clearing the mind up. Light blue Sapphire initiates the fastest and strongest clearing of mental energies to the user. At times or for some it can even feel a bit as a harsh and speedy process on the physical level.

Sapphire blue:

This bluer quality supplies more of the blue ray which address the issues within the physical head more easy as well as working on clearing the mind. The mental clearing is slower than with the lightest color range but is also somewhat a little more harmonious to most. Here we have already some input of the blue rays mission of love and wisdom. Addressing only the mental aspect has been overcome through the stronger color presence within the beads effecting also stored mental energies within the physical body. The body and its cells are addressed to release those stored energies.

Sapphire full blue:

The full blue Sapphire brings the mission of the blue ray, the aspect of love and wisdom the strongest into play while it also introduces a touch of the indigo Sapphire by bringing a little amount of this ray with it. The full blue Sapphire is very sufficient in supplying the blue ray so that there is plenty of ray energy available to address issues with the senses and in the body responding to the blue ray influence. Because of the slight input of indigo vibration it makes it a great tool to use for meditation. The slight inward turning effect can enable one to follow the incoming blue ray to its working areas and in that way watch the addressing energies at work.

Blue Sapphire always works on clearing the mind. It is only that the more blue ray enters into the mental aspect, the softer the work appears to be done and the stronger it aligns with the mission and the masters of the ray.

SAPPHIRE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Sapphire explains...

Green Sapphire provides a subtle healing energy which is not felt directly by many. It is though, very powerful, especially during these times of great evolutionary shifts for humanity. Stronger vibrational differences are becoming more common as the expansion to a higher vibration is occurring. Often for those who are the "way showers" the effects of lower vibrations can be extreme, even creating disharmony on the physical.

Green Sapphire creates a protective atmosphere for those, allowing one's current state not to be effected by the lower vibrations. The body/mind system does this naturally when all aspects are in balance. But, currently as expansion occurs, the degree of imbalance is creating heightened sensitivity until one is able to rebalance. Therefore, Green Sapphire is a great tool to ease through these periods of heightened sensitivity without the discomforts usually experienced.

Humanity's evolution and expansion is allowing finer, usually latent, aspects to become more pronounced. The energies of Green Sapphire are a natural support for this. It works on one's nerves and organs supporting the emerging sensitivity and actually strengthens them on a cellular level. This promotes faster adapting, easing changes experienced on the physical level.

The benefits that Green Sapphire offers will grow in demand as time progresses. More and more are expanding, creating variances in energies and vibrations throughout the world. The key is to keep one's own being balanced which isn't always possible. Everyone will begin to feel heightened states of sensitivity. Green Sapphire will help to quickly move through these states, offer protection during these times and providing support on a physical level.

Virendra explains...

Enters best through the heart chakra and brings a gentle healing energy into the body. It slowly and softly fills the organs located between the solar plexus and hara. Gallbladder, Liver, Stomach, Spleen and Pancreas.

Calm and gentle it works on releasing stress out of the body and it's cells. Works around the heart and helps here to let go of pressing emotional energies - lifting depressions. Easy on the mental aspect. Rejuvenating to body, emotion and mind. Brings clarity to the mind.

Discharging the physical cells from negative charges and recharging them with more light while strengthening their holding capacity. Good for the sense nerves - touch, smell, sight, hearing and taste. Good for the skin and the fine nerves leading to it.

It teaches that small steps taken in life in the long run manage to walk quite a distance. The longer worn, the deeper and more profound its gentle healing takes place. It turns disharmony to harmony doing so one cell at a time. Helpful to the very sensitive ones. It enables those to integrate the sensitivity and make it "normal" in their lives.

SAPPHIRE - INDIGO

The Guardian of Indigo Sapphire explains...

Indigo Sapphire is a gem to expand and nourish the third eye area. (It carries the same general effects of Blue Sapphire but its energies are mainly concentrated on the third eye aspect.) The third eye is the gateway to one's innate knowing (intuition). When this chakra and area is cleared/aligned one is able to easily access this knowing and the knowledge can be used to enhance daily life. Indigo Sapphire assists in clearing and aligning and is perfect for restoring this area to its full functionality.

Indigo Sapphire helps to eliminate the disruptive energy (negativity) which exists not only in the forehead area but the entire field. It provides an insight on how one creates negativity and that a choice can be made in creating it or not.

Indigo Sapphire facilitates one's psychic and channeling abilities. It can be used to open and develop these senses consciously. Not everyone has it in their design to use these abilities beyond gaining information for themselves. Indigo Sapphire assists in shedding light on one's individual purpose and strengthens the drive to obtain it.

On a physical level Indigo Sapphire affects the skeletal system with a concentrated focus on the joints. Disharmonious energies tend to gather in those areas and the energy of Indigo Sapphire saturates and dissolves these energies. This is actually a secondary effect as the creation of this energy lies in the mind in most people. This is addressed by Indigo Sapphire through assisting one to see the role they play in creating negativity (and in this case, inflexibility).

Indigo Sapphire allows for a fuller expression of the self through the accessing of the innate knowledge library. Life takes on a "magical" element as one follows the intuitive "hits" becoming more spontaneous, free and alive.

Virendra explains...

The Sapphire energies enter via the 5th, the throat chakra as well as through the 6th, the 3rd eye chakra.

Indigo Sapphire carries the blue ray and pulls the indigo ray with it into the mind and bodies. Both ray energies work on disintegrating energies not beneficial to the user. (Please read the blue Sapphire section for the blue sapphire part)

The indigo ray which is being brought into the mental aspect turns the energies inwards while bridging the mental body to the spiritual body. It brings a more spiritual quality with it and through it, it is good for meditations. While the blue ray nourishes the mental qualities and can have a positive activating effect on the mind, the indigo cools the thought process down and creates rather quietness and silence.

The indigo ray too enters into the mental aspect to clear obstacles within it similarly as blue Sapphire does. Indigo Sapphire benefits, strengthens and activates the 3rd eye chakra where the focus of blue Sapphire lies on the throat chakra.

In the combination as we have it here in indigo Sapphire, the energies work on raising the vibrations of the user more towards the 3rd eye. It enables the user and trains the 3rd eye chakra to receive a higher amount of the indigo ray. This can lead to visions during meditation and to higher states of consciousness.

The indigo ray also benefits the intuitive part of the user by bringing one more into direct contact with this aspect. The intuitive aspect plays a big role when it comes to developing one's intuitive senses which then can be used for channeling etc. Intuition is the part which makes us "know" without any proof of that "knowing" on the outer. It is a quality inherent within in everyone.

People use pendulums, muscle testing and other tools to come in contact with their intuition. The indigo ray creates a direct line which develops over time the intuitive part inside which ultimately frees one from the use of outer tools to confirm given inputs.

Through the clearing effect offered by indigo Sapphire it can be used to address and heal and other mental issues. The indigo also addresses issues within and around the skeletal system.

SAPPHIRE - MAROON

The Guardian of Maroon Sapphire explains...

Maroon Sapphire uniquely supports the mental, emotional and spiritual aspects by melding them. It is experienced by most as an emotional working gem but it in fact brings unification to the three aspects allowing for one's expression to be more universal in nature and based in love.

Maroon Sapphire creates the balance (between the aspects) needed to cultivate patience, nurturing and compassion for those around. One's approach to life becomes heart based and directed towards a universal approach rather than "looking out for #1".

This gem also assists in working with the subconscious to resolve issues, memories, etc. which are not promoting a universal view. Many often react without thinking fueled by the subconscious. Maroon Sapphire shows one the path to explore this storage area and confirm that the established patterns are supporting one's current state. It is through this that one discovers that no pattern is

best and experiences and memories are best used as a knowledge base. Maroon Sapphire is particularly good in self-esteem issues such as victim consciousness and self-worth.

On the physical level, Maroon Sapphire has the greatest affinity to women and quickly works to restore the feminine balance. Daily living "in the world" pushes women to sacrifice their true feminine nature not to mention their inner nature. This will manifest as problems and discomforts with the aspects of the feminine cycle. The feminine cycle, in all its parts is often unnoticeable if one is in balance. It is the imbalance which creates the problem. Maroon Sapphire can be used for cramping, bloating, irregular periods, pregnancy, birthing, hot flashes, etc. It deepens the connection to the feminine creating a free flow within.

Virendra explains...

Enters strongest through the 4th, the heart chakra. Once entered through the gate of the heart, a part of the flow is towards the first chakra directly leaving some energy at the second. When the energies unfold within the root chakra, the deep love aspect coming along and spreading throughout there can bring ease and objectivity to existing survival issues.

The second chakra is centered and grounded in a deep love based energy. The Hara effecting energies open the gates to subconscious levels if wanted and allowed. There one can look at the way connections with others have been made in the past. Connections which have not been based on love but in a more selfish way to gain and/or benefit either emotional, mental and/or material. The upcoming issues can be addressed and changed by surrounding the seen, relived situations with the deep love energy supplied. One is enabled to consciously work on forgiving one self and/or others involved. If the "fault" lies within oneself, energies of love can be sent and one can ask for forgiveness, addressed towards the higher self of the ones involved. Waves of compassion can surround those issues where others initiated energies leading away from the original loved based ground. This ultimately will set the frame to free oneself from the connected and not cleared energies held within one's subconscious levels.

Resulting issues concerning self-worth, self-confidence and victim consciousness can be cleared. Maroon Sapphire brings a mature aspect of love into one's heart while initiating compassion and understanding to blossom. It can be used to clear emotional issues pressuring around the heart.

Could be useful to those parents not yet aligned with and having difficulties addressing, expressing and acting from a point of mature love towards their children. It is useful during pregnancy and can help establish a good connection to the growing infant. Good for breasts and can be used preventative for cancer. Good during the period by loosening the belly area and can assist in relaxing cramps. Helpful during menopause to adjust to the changes involved.

Strengthening to the red blood cells. Diseases concerning the count and health of the red blood cells can be addressed through wearing this gem 24/7. It raises the capacity of the blood cells to carry more oxygen. Eases tensions throughout and brings peace to the emotional aspect.

SAPPHIRE - ORANGE

The Guardian of Orange Sapphire explains...

Orange Sapphire promotes circulation in all the aspects. It gets the juices flowing inspiring creativity, movement and whatever else is needed to restore a free flow.

On a mental level Orange Sapphire provides balance. Often the analytical side of the brain is constantly utilized without the input of the intuitive. As humanity is evolving this is changing but Orange Sapphire can promote one's individual change in this direction, enhancing the senses and capabilities.

On the emotional level, Orange Sapphire restores the fluidity of the aspect. The emotional field often gets clogged through denial. Orange Sapphire loosens the clogs to ease energies out which are blocking.

On the physical level, Orange Sapphire directly affects the circulation system (bloodstream) regulating levels and flow. It is experienced by most as an energizer as one's multi flow is restored. Orange Sapphire also has an effect on the core being (Hara). It's energies work strongly on the 2nd chakra and benefits one's inner strength and vitality.

Orange Sapphire opens the door to understanding how limitations are created. Many people have no conscious idea of how much they are blocked and just how they're perpetuating it. As flows are restored it is easy to see the difference and one can begin to maintain a freer life which

cultivates joy.

Virendra explains...

The energies of orange Sapphire enter through the 2nd, the Hara chakra into the body. The incoming energies deeply energize the 2nd chakra while purifying it from any stuck and/or held energy. Orange Sapphire opens the door to the subconscious level if looked into that direction and one is enabled to address issues concerning a doubtful nature and fearfulness. Through clearing those issues one's confidence level will be strengthened. The energies coming in are warming to the body, bringing relaxation to the cells through which a let go of disharmonious charges is introduced. They also activate the blood circulation and through it are good by low blood pressure.

Orange Sapphire brings healing and is nourishing to the spleen and the lymphatic system. The lighter and fierier shades benefit the glands within the head - the pineal and pituitary gland. Also benefiting to the hypothalamus. The fiber like matrix of the emotional body is being addressed and energies sticking to those fibers are loosen up and released. The breathing motion of the emotional body is freer and enhanced. It further benefit's the clearing of energies not belonging into the emotional aspect/body.

Orange Sapphire brings calming energies to the thinking mind and benefits, activates the intuitive and creative part of it. It works to balance those two mental aspects. Overly mental oriented people can become more intuitive, creative mental again when using this gem.

SAPPHIRE - PINK

The Guardian of Pink Sapphire explains...

Pink Sapphire enhances one's love aspect. Love is the key ingredient to finding peace on this plane. The love I am referring to here is not that of loving another or being "in love" with someone. It is the idea of having every action is done with love. Everything that you do, if done with love, will bring the entire fulfillment ever needed. There will be no lack of anything because all nourishment is received by your own actions.

Pink Sapphire cultivates the love within to do this and with time experiences of frustration, anger and stress lessen and eventually disappear.

The feminine nature is that of loving unconditionally. Pink Sapphire awakens this with all and enhances this aspect giving it strength to spread to all parts of life. Because of it's high frequency Pink Sapphire also draws higher frequencies into the wearer (or user) to expand one's capability to consistently hold the love vibration.

This gem has a profound effect on women because it directly targets the very essence of their being. Many women today have chosen to be something other than what they actually are (nurturing, patient and unconditional). This has created an imbalance in the world and the ramifications of this are now coming to light. This is not to say that women should not enter into what is termed as a "man's world" but don't become a man to do it. It is a misinterpretation that femininity is soft. The feminine one can effect great change. Pink Sapphire supports and gives strength to stay true to the innate femininity whose energy is needed for the current state of Earth and humanity.

One the physical level, Pink Sapphire blankets the body with its energies. Often times the love frequencies Pink Sapphire supplies is the only healing that is needed to clear a physical issue. In particular it can be used to target any feminine issues or discomforts.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra direct into the emotional aspect. Pink Sapphire is the gem carrying the pink ray. Pink Sapphire connects to the high reaching emanation of the pink ray of love. It draws the energies right into the wearer's field and emotions. Once it enters into the emotional aspect/body, it stimulates, activates and highlights the feminine aspect within both genders - male and/or female.

It also creates a love line and connection into the realms of the feminine parts of the masters and angels. The energies are very healing and nourishing to the emotional aspect and especially for women. It rather furthers to live and act on real emotion instead of giving energy to illusionary ones while providing the quality of staying consciously objective while looking at reality.

While Pink Sapphire charges the aura, the body's surrounding energy field with a strong pink and loving vibration, it draws energies of the universal love aspect to the user/wearer.

The love aspect is drawn with such strength that it actually is seen within the physical body surrounding the organs. The energies focus primarily around the heart and in the chest area. Pink Sapphire can be used as a preventative for breast cancer and being used to fight an existing one.

Nursing women wearing pink sapphire add the love vibration to the milk they feed their babies. The nursing one also is more protected via the strongly charged aura against surrounding outer and non-loving energies and through it the feeding infant. This certainly creates a nice start for the little ones.

Pink Sapphire heightens the level of patience while it directs the mind towards more loving thoughts. Can be used to overcome hot temper and anger while helpful in moments facing jealousy. Useful for women having difficulties living and/or expressing their femininity. Ultimately pink sapphire's energies send one on an emotional holiday. It can be used to build one's love quotient.

SAPPHIRE - PURPLE

The Guardian of Purple Sapphire explains...

Purple Sapphire is a gem that can be used to heighten spirituality. In general, spirituality is an understanding that one is more than just the body and that the spirit within us can be nourished, expanded and activated from frequencies/ vibrations/ colors outside of the being. The typical entrance for these energies tends to be the crown chakra. Purple Sapphire opens this chakra (or increases the openness of it) to fully receive the enhancing energies available.

There are energy centers within the body which already exists that when expanded or activated can heighten one's awareness and increased sensitivity. These include the pineal (connected to the crown chakra) and the pituitary (connected to the 3rd eye) glands. Purple Sapphire's energies naturally nourish these glands and expand their current capacity and activate further growth and functioning. This in turn increases one's sense of being, heightens intuition and can improve inner hearing and seeing.

Purple Sapphire also affects the nervous system especially the brain. Its energies saturate it and because of the vibration the gem contains, activations occur. This is experienced by most as better brain functioning. Thought processes are smooth, senses raised and one's whole perception takes on a new fullness since more inputs are able to be processed and understood. As Purple Sapphire's energies flow throughout the nervous system, it enhances the capability of the entire body to experience higher frequencies/vibrations, not just limiting them to the brain area. This is important to maintain an energetic balance throughout the whole body/mind system.

In meditation, Purple Sapphire easily connects one to the vastness of the universe. It supports the spiritual concept that one is more than the body and directly assists in experiencing it firsthand. What is commonly referred to as astral travel is easily done using this gem and one can consciously direct the experience based on intent.

Purple Sapphire is a high frequency gem and for most strong effects can be experienced through a small amount of the gem or simply as a Liquid Gem.

Virendra explains...

The energies come via the 7th, the crown chakra into the body. Purple Sapphire's energies are opening and expanding to the crown chakra and connect to the vast consciousness contained in and spread throughout our universe. At first those vast energies might appear to be very impersonal but taken a second look they seem and are very much the energies of Melchizedek, the universal logos embodying our universe.

The energies entering through the opened and receptive crown chakra address the pineal, pituitary and hypothalamus, activate the cerebellum. They enter very quickly into and spreading throughout the entire nervous system bringing clearing and healing.

The energies are invigorating and activating to the brain and its cells right into the dormant lying parts, the unused areas. The 3rd eye area, in the middle of the forehead slightly above the eyebrows, is being worked on via the connection to the pineal gland and blockages are being dissolved and cleared. The fine nerves within and around the 3rd eye are being freed from any held disharmony. The incoming energies can lead to an easy out of body experience during meditation. If this is not desired, one should add a very grounding gem while meditating - black Agate etc.

SAPPHIRE – SYNTHESIS (Multi-colored Sapphire)

The Guardians of Sapphire explain...

Sapphire in general has an affinity to effect thoughts and the mental aspect in a very positive manner regardless of color. The individual colors may gravitate to certain areas of the body and systems and when combined in a single strand it delivers a strong full spectrum impact.

Sapphire Synthesis brings about a positive manifestation of the ego, opens the mind to the beauty all around, enhances intuition, brings lightness of being and a deep peace of mind.

Sapphire Synthesis also has a strong magnetic quality to abundance/prosperity. Each one of us has dreams and certain gifts we wish to receive within our lives. A multi colored Sapphire naturally draws forth the circumstances and elements needed within and without to manifest all of life's gifts and turn dreams into reality.

Since our thoughts create our reality - these strands can bring about a higher level of emotional and physical health as it helps to clarify the mental and organizes our current thought patterns. These benefits will of course vary from individual to individual as each has manifested different outcomes based on their thoughts and when changed for the better will bring about only positive effects.

Keep in mind that to reap the benefits of any Therapeutic Necklace especially the benefits of the Sapphire Synthesis - it must be worn consistently - not just a day or two. So if you wear multiple necklaces - make sure this one is the one worn at all times - the primary necklace.

Virendra explains...

The energy feels very balanced to all bodies and systems. It doesn't kick too high or it doesn't kick to low. It is very present in the here and now and unifies the highs and the lows. So the expansion and the presence here is one. Sitting and bathing in those colors is to me an immense pleasure and is absolutely nourishing to the brain and all cells in the body. It brings peace to heart and mind and of course the entire physic. Very calming to the overactive. It brings about the balance needed for each individual in whatever way.

Unites consciousness and sub consciousness which means it brings the subconscious level to conscious awareness - which means fears and uncertainties lose their effects because they will be seen as having no reality - they are only illusions created by an unclear mind. A mind which has taken all kinds of inputs given from the outside - stories, books, movies, impressions - mixed them together and created out of them fantasies in the subconscious which then in turn are taken and believed in as a reality.

As far as I can see and imagine there is a HUGE potential if a multi colored sapphire necklace is worn for very long periods of time that it can dissolve all kinds of issues in the mental, emotional and the physical. All issues, all diseases have originated from being out of balance and by returning back to balance those issues over time come back to harmony and in that sense are realigned and healed. In my opinion a combination of all the colorful sapphires is an immense gift given to us from spirit and mother earth to heal humanity on all its levels and through it ultimately mother earth. A healthy human will not destroy its environment it will always look for solutions to live in harmony with the planet cause it realizes that all is one.

SAPPHIRE – WHITE / CLEAR

The Guardian of White Sapphire explains...

White Sapphire is a gem of great purity and strength. It mirrors the essence of our higher self, making it easier to visualize and radiate our true nature and being. It also helps to build and support the connection to this aspect making it easier in day to day life to be the better/best version of ourselves on this plane.

This gem allows one to be of rigid, very focused and undistracted intent. Now why would you want to be of this state? It is the ideal for manifesting and a most profound tool for manifestation. The energies of the higher tend to be impersonal and unidentified - not swayed by emotions or feelings - and working with this gem allows those traits to come forth for a pure outcome. Manifestations must be of true intent and for the betterment of existence for success to occur using this tool. Using it to manifest things without a sense of the highest good will create an intense purification within the user and most times will be experienced as sickness. So align yourself with the best intentions.

White Sapphire resonates most to the crown chakra and can assist one to be more open to the

higher and its energies. The benefit of this is easier access to one "mission" on the planet and a deeper understanding of the purpose of life and your individual role in it. White Sapphire allows one to see oneself in a different light -a totally new perspective which in itself gives great insight. In addition one can more easily expand individual consciousness, deepen the meditative states and access info from the higher (higher intelligence-akashic records) one hasn't been able to before.

The focus of White Sapphire's energies tend to be initially more on the spiritual and mental aspects - connecting to the Universality or Oneness we all share - expanding the mind and understanding. Through this the emotional aspect can benefit. It is cleansed/cleared of misperceptions and wrong beliefs - highly purified to see through the illusions emotions often create.

The physical in turn benefits from the heightened states of consciousness as it is viewed more clearly as a vehicle on this plane. In the role of the vehicle the physical tends to receive better care.

Overall White sapphire will lead the way to expanded consciousness with a manifesting nature and a more Universal approach to life (rather we than me).

SAPPHIRE - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Sapphire explains...

Yellow Sapphire, due to its high frequency, directly connects to higher frequencies of light and brings it more into one's bodies/systems. It is the carrier of the third Yellow Ray (whose mission is active intelligence, higher spirituality, philosophy). This higher frequency of light is highly transformative in nature and instantly raises one's vibration. As the vibration is raised, lower vibrations make their way out of one's bodies and systems, allowing for the higher vibration to be sustained.

This gem could best be described as a "body cleanse" just as there are "liver cleanses" and "colon cleanses". Its light runs throughout the body, flushing away debris and toxins and allowing one to function at a higher level of being. As a result of this flushing, one experiences a new sense of freedom in being.

Yellow Sapphire forms a protective light field around one's being which assists in protecting one from environmental elements (from thought patterns to EMF) . This protective light field also enhances one's own skin and assists in optimizing the function of it. This gem would be good for those sensitive to the sun.

With Yellow Sapphire one will often feel the cleansing of the lower vibrations. The effects can be seen in the organs relating to elimination (such as the stomach and intestines) and detoxification (such as the liver & spleen). This gem supports the functions of these organs and partners with them to accomplish its goal of integrating more light into one's system.

Yellow Sapphire also targets the glandular system (endocrine system) and enhances the functioning of the pineal and pituitary glands in particular. This additional light in one's pineal and pituitary activates and nourishes them. Through this one can experience heightened states and expanded consciousness. The third eye is expanded along with the crown allowing for a deeper and more profound experience.

Even though Yellow Sapphire offers many physical benefits it is actually more of a spiritual gem. The physical effects are simply side effects or signs of a foundation being laid. Yellow Sapphire opens one to another dimension beyond the Earth. It also is a means to continue bringing more of the higher light frequency to this plane of being and instigate powerful change and transformation. With the influx of higher light frequencies comes a clearer view of one's true being (self). When one is functioning as one's true Self, then there is less doing and more being. This allows for a natural peace and harmony to flow and can lead the Earth plane to exist in a heightened state.

Virendra explains...

Highest yellow light entering via the crown, stimulating and activating the brain and glands within it. This gem acts as the magnet for the yellow ray, it's the carrier of it. Starting at the crown it pours in and all the way down the chakra column supplying every chakra with the yellow ray. From there it spreads throughout the body raising its vibration and the vibration of every cell in it, filling all with purest and highest light.

Brightens the aura to the point of becoming a shining sun. The energy in a larger amount, a full strand, can be easy to much for many people and might create pressure in the head. Best to be

used in a design necklace which carries a smaller amount of yellow Sapphire beads.

One part of the mission of the yellow ray is to release what is old and limiting. In that sense it is good to use/wear yellow Sapphire in combination with other healing Gems especially Emerald. Yellow Sapphire will loosen up disharmonies and Emerald will erase those within the body.

Yellow sapphire also supports fast and strong release of energies held around the solar plexus. It can be of help turning low self-esteem issues into the feeling of being more confident. That feeling then supports and straightens the posture and mental outlook. One might have to stay aware to not kick into the negative ego because of the high amount of positive energy coming up. Suddenly there is so much light rising from within to the mental, that overdoing and egoism might not be seen as such. Here once more a smaller amount of carats is mostly the better choice.

A feeling and energy of protection unfolds within the aura through the strong buildup of the high frequency yellow light. If one is able to let the energies run relaxed through the bodies and mind, the yellow ray energy has a very expanding effect on one's consciousness. It connects to immense spiritual heights. Here it shows another part of the yellow rays mission, the higher spirituality. Strengthens and heightens ones mental abilities. Great for study and learning.

During meditation, the state of no ego, no mind is easy reached and experienced by itself if those energies are able to freely expand within the user and do not hit old limitations showing as resistance and pressure.

A plain strand of Yellow sapphire is more a spiritual then a physical tool. A very strong light quotient builder. Wearing yellow Sapphire during meditation is like sitting in an advanced chamber of light.

SARDONYX

The Guardian of Sardonyx explains...

Sardonyx enriches one's experience of the physical being. This gem creates a balance of energy throughout the body which enhances the physical experience. Its energies improve circulation through several systems including the nervous, electrical and circulatory.

Sardonyx's energy creates movement. It removes disharmonies impeding the natural flow. It's "goal" is to restore the body's functions to normal and further bringing one to optimal health. Often times, due to choices not supporting one's body, excesses are created (mainly fat). Fat does serve a role within the body but in many bodies the fat is due to an overabundance of intake and no place to put it. Sardonyx facilitates a mode for a quicker removal and great results can be experienced if used with good body choices (whole foods, exercise, etc.). With the "normal" amount of fat on the body one's overall health improves. The energy originally used for the fat maintenance is now freed to be used for other functions. As a result one is energized, motivated and uplifted.

Even though Sardonyx has strong physical effects it also influences the spiritual. Its energy works on the balance of heart and mind. It does this through maintaining one's will (ego) in proportion to the heart. Many, over "feed" the ego, in order to get ahead in the modern world. This over feeding is not in the flow of the pure being and Sardonyx restores the balance. Sardonyx facilitates the restoration of the body's natural flow through the removal of physical and energetic excesses.

Virendra explains...

Makes its entrance via the first chakra, the root while also easy entering through the second, Hara and fourth, heart chakra. From the root - black part, it rises all the way to the crown chakra - white part. Viewed on an energetic level, all the way from the feet to the tip of the head, those energies form in rings -just as seen on the beads, building up on top of each other, ring above ring in their exchanging colors while surrounding and penetrating the bodies. Those energies have a strong effect on the body's midsection. They loosen stuck energies there which seem to be connected to the stored fat on the body. Those vibration coming with Sardonyx can be helpful in letting go and dissolving those energies while getting rid of the fat, ultimately losing weight. It seems to address fatty tissue all over the body.

The wave like motion gives the impression of electrical charges are being inter exchanged from ring to ring. Through those inter actions and the created friction a massaging and somewhat disturbing effect is applied to the stored energies and their physical build up around the body. This will be of help releasing those energetic and physical.

Good during fasts and weight loss programs. Any kind of action done for the benefit of weight loss will too benefit. It brings a clearing energy to the entire body on all levels. Clearing and good for the nervous system. The more color exchanging rinds the bead carries, the more effective and intense it's doing its work. The browner variety comes a little softer than the more black containing one.

It is best to stay with either color range of beads within a strand. A mixture will be more irregular and offer less "harmony" to the strength of the interacting charges. The bead in itself does show mostly black and brown with white and gray. Those differences are not interfering if it is within a single bead. It is only recommended to stay with the family, the similarity of color ranges when creating a necklace.

The energies do too work strongly on the third chakra, the solar plexus. It keeps it proper working within the right size. This can be translated to the person/personality. The personality too should keep the "right size" and not blowing the ego aspect out of proportion. It seems that Sardonyx is a good tool to keep once wholeness expressed through body, mind and emotion in the "right size".

SARDONYX – RED

The Guardian of Red Sardonyx explains...

Red Sardonyx brings forth a unique vitality to the being - a "fire" or "heat" within to activate the powers contained. It is a powerful tool to "blast" away any issues in the first, second or third chakras re-establishing a deep level of balance and harmony in the root of the being.

The "heat" of the Red Sardonyx also quickens the effects known to Sardonyx. Those with a stronger red aspect - burn things away faster - especially weight. Those with a lighter shade - are more purifying. Through the purification the effects of bringing about optimum health are sped up. See below for further info...

The Guardian of Sardonyx explains...

Sardonyx enriches one's experience of the physical being. This gem creates a balance of energy throughout the body which enhances the physical experience. Its energies improve circulation through several systems including the nervous, electrical and circulatory.

Sardonyx's energy creates movement. It removes disharmonies impeding the natural flow. It's "goal" is to restore the body's functions to normal and further bringing one to optimal health. Often times, due to choices not supporting one's body, excesses are created (mainly fat). Fat does serve a role within the body but in many bodies the fat is due to an overabundance of intake and no place to put it. Sardonyx facilitates a mode for a quicker removal and great results can be experienced if used with good body choices (whole foods, exercise, etc.). With the "normal" amount of fat on the body one's overall health improves. The energy originally used for the fat maintenance is now freed to be used for other functions. As a result one is energized, motivated and uplifted.

Even though Sardonyx has strong physical effects it also influences the spiritual. Its energy works on the balance of heart and mind. It does this through maintaining one's will (ego) in proportion to the heart. Many, over "feed" the ego, in order to get ahead in the modern world. This over feeding is not in the flow of the pure being and Sardonyx restores the balance. Sardonyx facilitates the restoration of the body's natural flow through the removal of physical and energetic excesses.

SCAPOLITE

The Guardian of Scapolite explains...

Scapolite fuels the drive to make needed changes in life. For instance, if one decides to eat better, start an exercise program or incorporate meditation into the day, this gem strengthens the resolve to do it. Many people on Earth know consciously exactly what needs to be done to have the life they dream of. What is lacking is the move to action to create it. Scapolite affects that by lessening the pull of excuses not to do and strengthening the drive to do. This gem therefore greatly increases your chances for success.

On a physical level, Scapolite is a purifier. It naturally clears any hindrances from proper functioning. The glands and organs are typically the deposit spots for disharmonious energies and with time the buildup can adversely affect the working. Scapolite simply cleans out what isn't

needed, leaving the glands and organs to function as they were designed.

Scapolite coaxes one's inner light to shine. It stimulates the flow to a higher vibration/frequency adding strength to a pre-existing force to evolve and transform. It is an important tool for the present time on Earth as many are resisting changes. Resisting change in itself is not "bad" if in alignment with your true nature. The problem lies in resisting what will bring one closer to the true being because of fear, patterns, etc. This is where the power of Scapolite lies. It removes the piled on hindrances to clear the way for your true being to decide and choose one's individual direction.

Virendra explains...

Enters through the 3rd, the solar plexus chakra into the body. It works very well with the 3rd chakra and rises through the chakra column all the way up to the 7th, the crown chakra. It activates all the past chakras and raises their vibration. It can also be used to consciously clear all the major chakras within the body.

The finer and high vibration coming along with Scapolite enter into the pancreas, spleen, liver and gallbladder to raise their vibration and purify their fields. It is nourishing and activates the endocrine system. The glands and organs touched through Scapolite's energies show a golden glow within their surrounding auras.

Scapolite is helpful in discharging disharmonies out of the physical cells and leaves them on neutral, open to receive what brings greatest benefits to them. It does benefit the impulse transfer within the nervous system. When those energies enter the emotional and mental bodies/fields, they here too neutralize disharmonies in a very soft way leaving those open and receptive to draw the needed energetic inputs. It promotes a clear mind and thought process.

SELENITE - PEACH

The Guardian of Selenite Peach explains...

The effect of Peach Selenite on all levels can be summed up with one word "soothing". But I'm being told that that is simply not enough information so I will explain further.

Selenite (clear/white) was created for the purpose of transmitting and storing info with the hope that the user would benefit and receive whatever knowledge was needed to become better in their being. As time has moved forward it has become clear that the main hindrance for people in gaining personal knowledge is emotional "baggage". Emotions are actually an orchestra of vibrations and were designed as an energetic outlet. This fact has been constantly overlooked and power has been given to emotions and the states in which certain emotions have been felt. This instantly creates blockages to accessing knowledge especially that in which Selenite transmits and stores.

So now, Selenite is being found more easily in the shade of peach. The peach Selenite specifically targets the emotional field offering comfort and nurturing while still transmitting the info needed (into the being) to become fully in alignment with one's self, environment and universe. It easily removes old emotional wounds, diminishes grief and erases victim consciousness through restoring the proper perspective of emotions.

On the physical level, peach Selenite strongly affects the skin and tissues. Conditions such as rashes, acne, wrinkles, blisters, burns all benefit from this gem along with tissue disruptions like ulcers and even sore throats. Anything that you can think of that can be healed by being soothed, this gem will heal.

The effects of peach Selenite on the mental walk hand and hand with that on the emotional. Thinking patterns and thought processes tend to create stress and this gem simply does away with that state of being. It promotes a functioning from the heart and all the power given to temporary states such as stress, anger, excitement, etc. fall away. One simply is and functions from the relaxed state of being.

From a spiritual perspective, it can be said that Peach Selenite lifts away the illusions at the same time as creating a warm heart. This is actually the elevated state many are trying to be in but fail as they overlook the heart connection. This gem is ideal for connecting the knowledge of the universe while merging it with the power of the heart - love.

SELENITE - WHITE

The Guardian of Selenite explains...

The key to Selenite's power is its needle like crystal formation. This formation works to not only store info but receive it. It is a gem which is constantly being updated with information as it easily accesses beyond this plane.

Because of the unique formation, Selenite has a strong impact on the human body especially its structure. (A physical piece of this gem is best to use for realignment of the spine.) This gem can be used to remove energetic blocks from the spine and chakra column. Selenite also benefits the cell membranes which improves the appearance of skin, hair and nails, strengthens the lining of the organs and improves mobility and flexibility to the muscles. It restores a smoothness and suppleness throughout, easing movement and increasing functionality.

Selenite also has a purifying effect to the body. It works as an antenna for higher frequencies/vibrations/colors which cleanse the body's systems, removing toxins and debris.

Selenite forges the connection to the inner self through a few avenues. On a basic level, Selenite can be used for dream work. It improves one's recall and enhances the visions for a better understanding.

On a more advanced level, Selenite is a "veil lifter" cutting the fabric of the Earthly illusion and with conscious intent it can be used to remove the boundaries of time for insights into one's life from the past or future.

In this way, it greatly expands the consciousness through the various perspectives and increases one's flexibility in thinking. Selenite is a great tool to better understand one's multi-dimensionality and integrate that understanding into daily life.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the skin while unfolding within the body's surrounding energy field. Works on and benefits the skin, hair, scalp and nails of the body. Good to add in liquid form to shampoos and/or liquids soaps.

Selenite activates and enlivens the thymus gland. It does this especially good if worn or placed above it. Works on the stomach and the pancreas. It is purifying to the endocrine system and its glands. Work on the lymphatic system and has a good effect on the skeletal system. Selenite works on the frontal brain lobe associated with movement, thinking, behavior and personality.

It brings purifying energies to bodies, systems and chakras. Selenite can be used during night time dream work but also to enter conscious and subconscious illusionary dreams - day dreaming - created through watching and/or hearing stories of hero's, good and bad, prince and princess, the "happy" family and any kind of nonrealistic fantasies and ideas. Clears and strengthens the entire chakra column.

Strengthens the aura and makes it less penetrable from disturbing outside energies. It creates an energy field around ones bodies and field, enabling a reflection and contemplation concerning oneself. It does not have to do with energies coming from or leading to others.

SERAPHINITE

The Guardian of Seraphinite explains...

Seraphinite brings the energies from a higher plane of existence, easily into one's field and systems. These energies initiate strong physical vibrational changes, quickly transforming "lower" or "negative" energies into positive. The overall effect is uplifting and is experienced as increase in energy and a lightness & joy in the being. This quick transformation of energy can also be experienced as a protective shield. Any energies that are disruptive to the wearer/user will be transformed into an energy which will be beneficial making it an ideal gem to wear for protection in the workplace or during events with many energies/vibrations/thought forms from a variety of people. It helps to maintain one's "center" and not to be easily swayed into other's belief systems or directions of thought.

Seraphinite targets the heart chakra in particular, clearing and aligning it while expanding it's capacity. This aspect is greatly needed for humanity currently. Many have closed down their heart chakra or created many layers of "protection" inhibiting it's function. Seraphinite penetrates the geometric form of the heart chakra and in this way it's effect is slightly different than others. The heart chakra's form can become much different as man takes the next evolutionary step of living based in the heart and having all thoughts and actions being Divinely inspired. This gem supports

this “metaform” building and structure support.

On the mental level, Seraphinite increases awareness accelerates transformation. In particular, old patterns/tendencies can be seen, acknowledged and altered (if needed), thoughts are clarified strengthening one’s conviction in decisions and actions and enhances meditation-initiating deeper states and more openness to the variety of planes of existence and beings. This gem can be a helpful tool to communicate with personal guides, the higher self, angels, etc. As the awareness level is increased, one’s sensitivity is naturally increased opening channels and bringing the intuitive abilities to the forefront.

Seraphinite, especially in its darker form, can assist one to delve and explore through the subconscious. Every action one initiates is generally a result of patterning or influence from the subconscious. Unexamined, one can totally function from this influence and never reach the full potential of the being. Seraphinite allows one to comfortably examine the subconscious giving the opportunity to see what is in alignment to the true essence or nature of one’s self and let go of the rest. Through this the state of being is elevated and one’s radiation is pure truth with no underlying agenda or motivation and in harmony with the heart.

On the physical, Seraphinite is a great support gem for initiating positive changes. As the awareness and sensitivity is increased, one becomes more in tune with the best choices to improve and maintain the physical vehicle. When using this gem, the effects of the choices made will be stronger and make it more difficult to suppress or ignore poor choices. For example, when selecting food to eat, whole food flavors are enhanced while “junk food” will taste not so good and may even create discomfort or sickness. Another example can be seen with exercise- one will experience faster the benefits resulting from it like more energy, strength, endurance than what would be experienced without the gem.

Continuing with the physical effects, Seraphinite accelerates things on the physical level, creating a purifying energy benefiting detoxification and elimination. It strongly works of clearing out blockages and build-ups however they manifest, promoting a healthy state. This in turn affects the organs, optimizing their functions, supporting them to run at their best.

SODALITE

The Guardian of Sodalite explains...

Sodalite is an aura purifier and cleanser. It is the beginning step to clearing out self-created illusions which are not in harmony with the inner self. These are generally called negative thought patterns but also include patterns which are not necessarily negative yet aren't in alignment with one's own truth.

Sodalite can have profound effects on the wearer (or user) through the clarity it creates. The cleansing of the aura lightens one's experience and as the accumulated energies are absorbed it is much easier to see what is actually there. This can only bring one closer to the true essence which naturally restores harmony and balance to the whole being.

Through Sodalite's absorbing power one can gain insight to just how much rubbish is created by one's self. Many haven't fully grasped the fact that thoughts are things and the energy they carry have to go somewhere. The most common accumulation spot is the aura and after a trying/stressful day the aura can look like a rubbish bin between the disharmonious thoughts one generated and those picked up. The being does clear these out on its own generally through the sleep time (which is one of the reasons why many experience exhaustion at the end of the day) but as daily life has changed so has the amount and power of the rubbish. Often there's not enough sleep time to clear the aura. This is another reason why vacations have such a profound effect on people. Before the focus of a vacation was to travel, see a different place and experience new sights and sounds. Now the general motivation is to "get away", relax, etc. because this will allow time for the being to naturally begin cleaning the aura. Sodalite can change this whole cycle. It directly assists in purifying the aura which not only clarifies the mind but increases one's energy. One function at a higher vibratory rate the cleaner the aura is which attracts even more high frequency expanding the experience.

Sodalite does have some specific physical effects besides the purification of the aura. It helps to regulate the calcium levels within the body which strengthens bones and helps to fortify the ligaments and tendons. Many experience a better sleep experience since the "rubbish" energy is

absorbed and can no longer give a path for the mind to follow. The clarity of mind Sodalite brings also increases one's connection to their intuitive side restoring the natural intuition. This can lead to an expansion and an activation of the third eye.

Virendra explains...

The pure Sodalite aspect enters via the aura and then through all chakras into the body. The indigo aspect carried by Sodalite comes faster in and enters through the throat and third eye. Even the bluest Sodalite carries a whitish swirling energy with it which helps it to expand faster throughout the aura. There is creates and makes the connection to the chakras.

Once spread within the aura, it starts to absorb energies which do not belong there. It acts like a vacuum cleaner, sucking disharmonious energies into it. It purifies the field, the aura of the wearer. Through the indigo vibration it partly carries and offers to the wearer, the perception is being turned more inward.

The Sodalite energies are helpful in clearing a cloudy head. The indigo and Sodalite vibration which enter into the physical head via the upper chakras absorb those clouds within the head and mental aspect bringing ultimately more clarity. This can be of help by memory and concentration, focusing problems as per Alzheimer and ADD. It too works on the physical throat but seems to have not to many direct physical effects. Via the clearing of the head and mental facilities it will indirect benefit conditions associated with those areas.

In a way it has a light protective effect on the wearer. Through its building up energies within the aura of the user and absorbing of the disharmonious energies within it, none of those energies will be able to further effect the one within this field. Also new incoming disharmonies being cleared direct have non-effect at all to the wearer.

Sodalite is useful for people doing hands on healing. It seems to benefit the flow of "clean" healing energies through the hand chakras. On top it protects from absorbing negative released energies of the client.

SPESSARTITE

The Guardian of Spessartite explains...

Spessartite opens access to the causes of lack of joy in one's life. Through its energy it is naturally uplifting and it brings forth whatever is blocking the vibration to experience joy. In many people the answers lie within the subconscious and are generally related to denials, fears and frustration. Spessartite creates a soft warming atmosphere to go explore and get to the root of the issue(s). It does not pull one in but invites one creating a comfort zone to delve at one's own pace.

Spessartite's energy is energizing and nourishing at the same time. It awakens one's inner spirit providing "juice for the fire". It promotes a good feeling within the mid body by surrounding the organs and glands with its energy. Spessartite's energy works similarly in the emotionally field bringing positive energy and nourishment. This starts to work on the emotional fabric of the field.

On a physical level, Spessartite's effects can be felt with an increase in the ease of movement. Stiffness throughout the body is removed especially in the lower back area. This gem can be used to help with arthritis.

Spessartite is a gem which can be used when one realizes that something needs to change but an easy approach is desired. It initiates movement towards the increased connection to the inner self without force. It offers an introduction to how one can affect the state of being and shows the path of how to begin to change towards a more joyous way.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 2nd, the Hara chakra. Once the energies build up, they first rise within the chakra column up to the throat. The by past 3rd and 4th chakras are not much effected but the throat chakra takes a lot of this energy in. Spessartite's color range lies right between Hessonite and Mandarin Garnet. Spessartite displays the purest orange range in the Garnet family. It offers darker to lighter shades stopping in its color right before peach enters, turning it into Mandarin Garnet.

The lighter shade expands and saturates the bodies and field only faster compared with the darker shade while they both do ultimately the same work. Spessartite addresses the endocrine system by filling all glands with a nourishing, energizing and activating energy. The thyroid seems to be the starting point where those energies make their first entrance and then spread throughout the entire

glandular system.

The darker shade takes more time expanding within the Hara and addresses the organs around it. Its energies enter into the pancreas, spleen, stomach, liver and slightly into the gallbladder. After a stronger initial buildup, the darker shades energies then too enter into the endocrine system. Later on the lymphatic system is entered and through it, it affects the immune system positively.

Once the saturation point is heightened throughout the body, the joints are more deeply addressed and worked on. It shows to be good for Arthritis and brings flexibility back into those areas. It brings positive benefits to the makeup of the emotional body once it enters this field. Here it helps to loosen tightness and stuck, sticky energies between the fiber-like matrix and has a soft flushing effect on this aspect.

It opens and makes the stairways into the subconscious level available. Here one has to make the conscious decision to enter or one can easily stay away. If entered into those deeper levels, one might be faced with emotional issues rather than mental ones.

SPINEL - BLUE LIGHT

The Guardian of Light Blue Spinel explains...

Light Blue Spinel brings clarity to the mind through its love vibration. The love vibration it carries emits a strong high frequency which disrupts blockages and disharmonies in the head and throat. It purifies these areas encouraging a heart connection which assists communication and even thought forms to be in alignment with the inner self.

Light Blue Spinel's effect on the mental aspect helps one to be calm and stress free. The heart based actions and reactions naturally instigate a level of peace as one is joined with the untouched inner aspect. This can have profound physical effects for many as numerous head and throat conditions are simply caused by the disconnection from the heart which is stress. If one is strongly based in the heart, there's no room opportunity for stress to arise.

Some specific physical effects Light Blue Spinel has are: relief from headaches, sinus pressure, sinusitis, poor eyesight, sore throats, thyroid issues and it benefits teeth and gums. It has a secondary effect on the breathing relieving chest pressure, expanding the ease and fluidity of the breathing system. Light Blue Spinel strongly promotes a heart and mind connection through its clearing of the imbalanced energies within the head and throat. This leads to an increase of sensitivity in the senses setting the foundation for further development and enhancement.

Overall, Light Blue Spinel brings forth one's own inner beauty which naturally radiates when one is connected in the heart. It promotes a calm, peaceful demeanor and cultivates patience in allowing things to unfold.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 5th, the throat chakra. Has a strong influence on the throat chakra while bringing healing to the thyroid if needed. Clears and strengthens the breathing pipe while ultimately entering the entire breathing system. Works on and around the physical eyes. Regulates the pressure within the eyeballs. Clears the sinus areas. Very relaxing to the energies within the physical head. Good for headaches. Brings clarity and peace of mind and is very harmonizing to the mental aspect. Can be used to expand the mental body if tightness is an issue of that aspect. Can be used to bring order to mind and thought processes. Creates a calm foundation within the mental.

Good for the senses located in the head - hearing, smelling, tasting and sight. Benefits the kidneys and good for the bladder. Has a gentle effect on the nervous system. Touches the emotional aspect via its carried love vibration.

SPINEL - BLUE DARK

The Guardian of Dark Blue Spinel explains...

Dark Blue Spinel turns the focus of the mind more inwards, facilitating a stronger sense of being. It promotes a deeper sense of peace which permeates the being adding a strong foundation as one travels the path of daily living. It's a great tool to help one turn actions into meditation, living life in a conscious way filled with awareness. Many experience states of connection with the inner as all of life takes on a "magical" quality. These experiences can be maintained as the heart based connection with the self is cultivated and expanded.

Dark Blue Spinel supports the intuitive mind along with one's intuition. Its energies nourish and enhance the senses which can lead to improvement and development of one's capabilities (such as inner sight and hearing). It can also be used a tool to help interpret and understand dreams. Dream work is one way to address issues and can successfully be used to clear hindrances to the inner self connection.

Dark Blue Spinel helps to break down and resolve deep rooted issues or thought patterns. Behind every action or reaction which isn't in alignment with the inner heart based self lies a pattern or belief. For many, only a few patterns exist that manifest in a variety of ways. As the clarity of the mind improves one is able to see the patterns and begin to resolve them. Dark Blue Spinel allows one to continue to delve to the root of the pattern and gives the strength and clarity to clear it out. This leads to a more spontaneous and flowing life in alignment with the inner.

On the physical level, Dark Blue Spinel's effects are best seen on eyesight. It can also be used as a relief from headaches, ear aches and sore throat. The longer worn Dark Blue Spinel starts to saturate, nourish and improve the skeletal system even improving flexibility of joints and overall movement.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the 4th, throat and or via the 3rd eye, the chakra in the middle of the forehead, right above the level of the eyebrows. Penetrates the throat chakra to a deeper level than the lighter shades and is more useful if stronger and more persistent issues are at hand. Dark blue Spinel amplifies the working of the lighter shade in the upper region of the body. It strengthens and deepens those effects.

The energies turn the mind more inward. They are not expanding to the mental aspect but more deeply nourishing. They open and connect one with the inner levels of one's intuition and can be used to explore the layers of the subconscious. Once it enters there, it can be used to face and clear issues concerning male authority figures like father, teacher etc. It can also be used to look into one's issues with the innate male part. It is useful for women in that direction as well as for men. Every woman carries a male aspect as part of her being. Dark blue Spinel can be used for issues involving the qualities of strength and courage in their manifold ways of expression.

Good during meditation to either go deep and/or reflect on oneself. Brings the aspect of the blue ray, the aspects of love and wisdom to the user. The energies help center oneself within the Hara.

SPINEL - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Spinel explains...

Green Spinel brings out the softness and innocence within one. This gem aligns one with the heart center and guides energy to flow out from the heart rather than the mind. The effect of this is profound for most. A new understanding is seen and actions become based in love and compassion. Rigidity to see only the individual perspective is dissolved and responses and actions are taken with more understanding of the full picture. This is a great gem for those in leadership positions such as bosses, teachers, even parents as it promotes a joint learning, shared experience and most importantly equality. It is an important aspect to keep in mind that all share a commonality, regardless of the outer role played. It is the connection to the commonality which provides for a higher vibrational experience that paves the way to peace.

On a physical level, Green Spinel brings soothing, healing energies to the organs. It produces a light cleansing effect restoring and rejuvenating flow. Green Spinel also has a strong effect on the breathing. The breath is eased, constrictions across the chest removed and the lungs flushed and rejuvenated.

Green Spinel translates the feelings of peace based on love throughout the body/mind system. Stiffness in body and mind along with stress begin to dissolve and a new door is opened. Patience and flexibility become more common place as one realigns to the untouched part within. Green Spinel promotes a new fresh approach to be taken which brings an overall rejuvenation to the being.

Virendra explains...

Green Spinel's energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra into the body. Easy on the heart chakra while relaxing and soothing to the solar plexus area and chakra. The energies enter strongly into the pancreas and the gallbladder to bring healing to those organs. Can be useful if diagnosed

with diabetes.

Green Spinel's energies spread throughout the entire chest area building a filter like energy structure within there. This structure prevents allergy provoking particles to enter and affect the body negatively.

The energies also affect the areas within the physical head like nose and sinuses cavities. They are being covered with the same energetic layer as the upper chest. Works on hearing and clears the energies within the upper head. It works on the outer rims of the crown chakra, its area of expansion while this chakra is being opened up. The Spinel energies bring clarity to the mind and "oils" the emotional aspect. Green Spinel's energies enter softly and are non-forceful while they carry a gentle loving aspect.

SPINEL - ORANGE

The Guardian of Orange Spinel explains...

Orange Spinel brings back into motion the flow of the body/mind system. Often experiences and circumstances are used as reasons to limit or stop all together one's natural flow. Orange Spinel works as a loosening agent, easing tensions from the midsection, restoring one's ability to belly breath and bringing calm in the core.

Orange Spinel stimulates the overall circulation. It not only gets one's juices flowing, it gets the juices of love flowing. This brings warmth, comfort and nourishes the internal. Flexibility in responses to life is restored and one experiences positivity towards what is happening and the surroundings.

Orange Spinel leads to a better connection to the intuitive self. It stimulates the intuitive side of the brain creating a balanced approach to thinking. This in turn stimulates creativity allowing one to not only look for new or improved ways of doing things but unleashing one's creative expression through the arts such as dance, painting, drawing, etc. It cultivates the idea that all of life is a palate and every experience is an opportunity to create a beautiful expression.

Orange Spinel, through its love circulation, naturally restores an even flow of energy in the sexual organs. The sexual organs tend to easily become imbalanced through denial, emotions and limiting ideas. Orange Spinel loosens and removes the "thinking" around these organs restoring the natural flow and impulses. This gem is great for fertility issues, frigidity and any other blocked expression of one's sexuality.

As mentioned before, Orange Spinel is great for circulation. This is shown through the physical body's own circulatory system. It helps to regulate blood flow throughout creating an overall unified upliftment. This gem also saturates the fabric of the body - the tissues - making them soft and supple. This in turn eases out blocks within the organs and muscles assisting the internal free flow.

Orange Spinel is a great tool to reconnect to one's inner joy and balance and facilitates the expression of this in the world.

Virendra explains...

The energies of orange Spinel enter through the 2nd, the Hara chakra into the body.

Those energies strengthen, stabilize and energize the second chakra. They can be used to stimulate sexuality and to dissolve issues concerning it. The energies spread from the second chakra throughout the body's cells while having an enlivening and energizing effect on them. Orange Spinel's energies are warming to the body and create a juicy energy flow entering one's life and activities. Can be used to bring more joy into one's life and a freer flow of creative energies. Strengthens the field, the aura creating a shielding effect against negative thought forms. Can be very helpful to those who are overly mental oriented by leading the energy flow into the right side of the brain. This can be helpful when it comes to relaxation.

Activating to the blood circulation. Orange Spinel is good for issues concerning the spleen and the entire lymphatic system. Works on bone marrow. Work on clearing the pancreas by surrounding it's cells with energies benefiting the release of disharmonies. Good tool if diagnosed with diabetes.

Balancing to both brain hemispheres. Nourishing and activating to the brains cells. Where the darker shades are more physically oriented, the lighter shades have more effect on the psyche and the creative, intuitive aspect of the mind. A necklace should contain lighter shades as well as darker shades. This ensures to cover the wide range of energies bringing the most positive effects to body,

emotion and mind. To use multi shades of the same color is unique to orange colored gems.

SPINEL - DARK & LIGHT PINK

The Guardian of Pink Spinel explains...

Pink Spinel contains many aspects of the love vibration known as femininity. The feminine nature has many roles but one thing is common to them all - a radiation of the love vibration. Pink Spinel enhances this vibration restoring a true expression in a natural, balanced way.

Everyone, either male or female, has the feminine within. But even so, Pink Spinel is best working with females. It helps to bring forth the feminine nature to its full potential and its purest form, removing hindrances and thought patterns which may disrupt its expression. This is an important tool for the women today as many have altered their very own nature to conform to the environment. Without embracing one's true feminine nature a merging with the higher self will never occur. One must allow the love vibration to permeate all actions exposing softness and vulnerability but not compromising power. Pink Spinel helps to recapture the feminine spirit regardless of age.

The energies of Pink Spinel work wonders on the female emotional aspect. It restores flexibility of one's emotional fabric making it easy to fully express femininity. It loosens the hardened misconceptions of how one needs to be in the world, allowing a new joy to come forth and shine.

Pink Spinel also restores friendship between women removing "cattiness" and competition. Femininity in its natural state is a unifying force of love energy. This has been lost and distorted with time as the field of separation has widened. Pink Spinel can be used to resolve issues between women, be it in the workplace or family life. It restores the common basis of the feminine nature within all concerned providing a solid foundation to work from.

Pink Spinel can be used with any issues or discomforts associated with the sexual organs or cycles. It eases any physical symptoms and removes any resistance to fully experiencing the miraculous happenings of the feminine body.

Virendra explains...

The loving Spinel energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra into the emotional body. The lighter pink shades carry the energies of a young, fresh and active loving energy. A joy of being alive just for the fun of it. It likes to share itself and be part of life.

The darker shades bring and carry a quality of loving maturity. Those can be useful in finding the place within the wide range of loving aspects to improve maturity and a balance which comes along. Both color ranges have an expanding effect on the emotional body and can be used if tightness in the emotions is an issue. It can also be used to grow natural and in harmony within one's own speed to develop the loving aspect to greater heights/depths and strength.

The darker shade through its maturity aspect can be helpful in uncovering one's level of compassion. Light pink shades can be helpful and useful when it comes to clearing issues concerning childhood. The darker shades can be used in addressing issues concerning relationships. The darker can also be used to look into one's competitive mindset and initiate changes into those habits. Both color ranges guide and lead one to grow up with a natural expression of the love aspect.

The darker range can help a mother who might have problems showing and/or living the love towards her children. Mother and daughter issues can be worked on through and with the help of Spinel pink. In this case it is recommended that the Mother wears a darker shade while the daughter wears the lighter. Once the process is in progress both strands can be for shorter periods exchanged to help by getting the input of energies via the other shade. The Mother is having the chance to look once again through the more lighter and playful eyes while the daughter has the chance to deepen the insights creating a understanding of the more mature view. Pink Spinel certainly carries a very feminine energy and so it is mostly for the female.

SPINEL - PURPLE

The Guardian of Purple Spinel explains...

Purple Spinel works its "magic" on the crown chakra which serves as the entrance and exit of energies through the chakra column. In general, the more open one's crown chakra is, the more one is able to receive vibrations/frequencies which enhance one's being overall.

Everyone possesses the drive to expand, evolve and transform. Some manifest this through actions that still maintain their current vibration and just keep them busy. Others use this drive consciously to raise their vibration and expand the being discovering what is meant by limitless potential. Purple Spinel supports the latter, directly drawing in more of the energies to "better" one's current state.

Purple Spinel also works well to send energies out. In other words, it helps one to easily travel to other frequencies or even planes of existence to discover and learn (astral travel). The greatest benefit Purple Spinel gives in relation to this is that it helps the mind to vividly recall the information gained along with the sights and sounds. This effects great change in one's perspective about one's self, the world and the universe.

Purple Spinel has an affinity to a race which is referred to as the Arcturians. Often astral travelers encounter these beings and when they recall the experience a commonality is easily seen and fears of the unknown, other life forms, etc. is seen for what it is - unnecessary. One of the biggest misconceptions about other life forms is the idea that their motivations must be similar, which is generally self-centered. As one progresses further, it is easier to see and understand the unifying force which exists in the world and the desire to support this force. Astral travel then not only provides information which can benefit but also can change perceptions for the better and in more alignment with the inner.

Purple Spinel, on a physical level, has a powerful effect on the nervous system. It facilitates the increase of brain capacities and stimulates better flow throughout. Many notice an increase in sensitivity through using this gem and a heightening of the senses.

Overall Purple Spinel promotes an oneness with all life which extends to daily life, the world and even the universe.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter through the 7th, the crown chakra.

Once the energies penetrate the crown more deeply, they enter into the 3rd eye chakra.

Purple Spinel has a strong and expanding effect on the user's consciousness. It brings a deep and loving aspect with it into the heart chakra while positively effecting the throat chakra on the way.

The incoming energies spiral funnel like downwards through the crown into the entire chakra column. Here it ultimately reaches beyond the feet and creates a spiritual grounding of energies into the earth. The user acts, while personally receiving those energies brought by purple Spinel, as a transformer to make the high and cosmic energies available to the planet. Purple Spinel creates an information field to the origin of the incoming energies connected to higher life forms called ETs, carrying a higher consciousness than available on planet earth at this time. The name received while tuning in is the Arcturians. The Arcturians could be called the forefathers of the human race. They offer and make available to us higher mental and advanced spiritual energies.

A clearer guidance and an information line can be established and transferred to those who are in alignment with the higher vibration and the connected state of consciousness. The deep love aspect builds more strongly when tuned into that vibration coming along and riding on the frequencies of purple Spinel.

This gem can be used to harmonize and access more of the dormant brain parts and cells. The cerebellum is being activated and through it psychic abilities might be enhanced.

Purple Spinel addresses the nervous system very strong by supplying strengthening and healing energies to it. Healing to damages with the nerves and might be useful for multiple sclerosis and other nervous system effecting diseases.

The physical sense - hearing, smelling, tasting, seeing and feeling through touch are being enhanced. It can be used to further ones connection to the higher self. It nourishes the mental aspect/body and the mind.

Can be used to heal negative charges within one's body and mind towards extraterrestrial life. In order to receive transmitted information more clearly and deeply, a combination of yellow Fluorite with purple Spinel can be of help. The vibration amount of the gems should be balanced equally and in harmony with each other. This will help to establish an incoming as well as outgoing communication line. The communication would be done via telepathy.

Purple Spinel's effects are very individual to every person and depend on the level of consciousness and knowledgeable expertise. A scientist might receive info towards the advancement

in his field where a technician might be guided to further developments of technical instruments and machinery.

The "normal" person might gain and being taught to reach higher levels of spirituality, more understanding and develop a deeper love for life in general. All opening up to a more universal and/or cosmic level and understanding.

SPINEL- RED

The Guardian of Red Spinel explains...

Red Spinel brings a great feeling to the body/mind. Its energies permeate the being bringing warmth and love. Red Spinel uniquely fortifies the circulatory system which impacts not only blood flow but the heart itself along with the veins and arteries. One's nerves are strengthened and internal force is developed creating a security and wellbeing in the body. The physical impact of Red Spinel cultivates courage and moves one to take action.

Red Spinel allows one to come in touch with the inner strength. One's strength is the unified force of heart and mind. The mind is an incredible machine but without the influence of the heart the actions it initiates are hollow. The actions taken from the unified force of the heart and mind are very powerful. They encompass naturally "for the highest good of all those concerned" which fuels the brother/sisterhood needed for the "new age". No "wrong" action can be taken when the action is rooted equally in the heart and mind. Red Spinel solidifies one's actions in this unified force aligning one more fully to express one's true nature.

Red Spinel also allows for further exploration of one's core the Hara. The Hara tends to require more attention in women than in men due to their internal nature. A side note - the internal nature is physically sown through the location of the sexual organs. Women have theirs inside, promoting denial and suppressed feelings. Men have theirs outside, promoting immediate expression whether appropriate or not.

The Hara for women, tends to be a catch all of suppressed feelings/actions and denials of all kinds. Without periodic explorations the Hara starts to affect a woman's creative flow and true expression. Red Spinel not only supports the connection of heart and mind, which limits denial, but provides an easy entrance to explore the Hara freeing trapped energies impeding one's natural expression.

Red Spinel is a perfect catalyst to bring forth the power within, in a manner which is supported by love for all.

Virendra explains...

Red Spinel's energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra. It brings a great amount of loving energies with it similar to but somehow higher than Ruby. When those energies enter via the heart chakra, they first unfold within the emotional aspect. While entering they also deposit some of their energies at the physical heart adding a strength to it.

The pumping of the heart becomes stronger, more effected but it should not be confused with faster. The speed is as it should be, only the strength increases. Through it the circulation is strengthened too. It also affects low blood pressure in a positive readjusting way.

Compared to Ruby's energies the red Spinel comes a little softer in. The love aspect might be a little different but when it comes to effected mental energies, red Spinel creates more of clarity within the mind. Red Spinel can be used to heal problems within the nerves throughout the body and its nervous system. Works especially good with the nerves connected to muscles and in charge of movements. Also a good aid for nerve infections of any nerve within the body.

It also activates and enhances the blood flow within and around the brain. Red Spinel's energies enter the bloodstream energizing the cells. Through the blood it reaches into the organs benefiting the tissues and linings, raises the organs vibrations while it brings nourishments via the nerves connected. Red Spinel transfers and charges the love vibration onto the bloodstream which translates as healing energies spreading all over the body.

The energies coming along are expanding and energizing to the Hara and root chakras while they strengthen the blood flow deeply into and throughout the legs and feet. The overall effect through the raised circulation show in strengthened walls of arteries and veins. It also has a flushing effect to veins and arteries. It works very well on issues concerning the stomach.

During meditation it is made easy through red Spinel to stay in conscious connected to heart and

mind at the same time. It might be a wonderful journey to fly within and/or without on both wings, the heart and mind at the same time. It has an expanding effect on the entire being and one is called to include whatever calls.

SPINEL - CLEAR/WHITE

The Guardian of Clear Spinel explains...

Clear Spinel connects one to the higher love vibration which is within and also beyond. This vibration strengthens one's own connection/tie with the inner pure being. It produces an aligning effect which is strongly experienced through the chakras and chakra column. Clear Spinel's energies align the aspects/bodies using the energy centers of each field. All the various "tweakings" of the chakras, aspects, bodies expands the field and enhances one's own energy radiation and vibration.

Clear Spinel's aligning effect often increases the capabilities of the senses. It serves as a direct link to higher frequencies and translates through the senses allowing for better communication not only within to one's true essence but beyond. This gem stimulates the intuition and supports a natural flow.

Clear Spinel enables one's life to take on a "magical" role. It widens the perspective of just how amazing life is and fuels a curious wonderment and awe of it all. The need to understand or control it all falls away and a feeling of peace in being is cultivated.

Particularly in meditation, Clear Spinel can be a helpful tool on the path to ascension. Its clear energies begin to clear the illusions of the mind created veil. It allows one to more easily see the underlying reason of things which makes it much easier to target the root issues rather than the symptoms.

On the physical level, Clear Spinel introduces high frequencies/vibrations into the cellular level promoting restoration. This brings a rejuvenating effect to one's feeling and appearance.

Virendra explains...

Enters best and strongest through the heart chakra. Clear Spinel enters with a strong and high love vibration into the heart and emotions. Can be used to stimulate, clear and fine tune all chakras. Opening and expanding to the 7th, the crown chakra. The energies are very aligning towards one's higher self and other beings of higher consciousness.

It has a cleansing effect on the mind and the mental aspect/body.

Spinel is expanding to the aura, the energy field surrounding the body. The energies of the body are being raised while they align and ultimately unify.

Clear Spinel can be used to bring one back to one self and to clear foreign energies out of the bodies and field. Can be used to strengthen one's motivation to stay and/or come more into the light, into alignment with higher vibration and energies. Following this path, the issues concerning one's level of confidence are being addressed and worked on. Clear Spinel does not offer ego structure supporting energies; it rather supports energies of equality.

This gem energizes the body's water content while adding a positive charge to the physical cells.

SUGILITE - PINK/PURPLE & PURPLE DARK

The Guardian of Sugilite explains...

Sugilite is a powerful healing gem. It instills within the wearer (or user) a sense of the universality that exists, changing one's approach to life and living.

Sugilite's colors range from a pink purple to a deep purple. The "families" of color have a different approach (and therefore different effects) in order to reach the same goal : an awakening to the Oneness in all. (Because this underlying goal exists the color variations can be combined or separated based on the desired outcome.)

Sugilite Pink Purple works strongly on the emotions, the emotional body and physical disharmonies which are emotionally based. When wearing (or using) this gem one discovers a partnership with the emotions and is not run by them. It cultivates the traits needed to respond to situations and not react.

Pink Purple Sugilite saturates the emotional body. It works like a lubricant providing the necessary "nutrients" needed to keep it soft and flexible. In areas of rips, holes, stiffness, etc., it soothes and repairs. Whatever is needed to restore the emotional body to its original state, Pink

Purple Sugilite provides.

Pink Purple Sugilite also assists in the physical. It gives support and nourishment to the immune system (since many diseases are emotionally based) and the nervous system. In targeting these two main areas, it can easily clear and clean any emotional disharmonies throughout the physical and prevent new ones from occurring. It should be mentioned that Pink Purple Sugilite is a strong force in treating and preventing aids and cancer.

Dark Purple Sugilite works strongly in the brain and nervous system. Its energy penetrates and fully saturates these areas providing an abundance of transformational energies. In the brain it first addresses issues that are currently in place. It restores order and balances the two halves facilitating the optimum functioning. In addition Purple Sugilite introduces an activation and expansion. The saturation nourishes the entire brain and through this nourishment dormant parts are stimulated. This in turn enhances the senses expanding one's capabilities to fully experience life. It is a strong medicine for any issues or diseases relating to brain function such as A.D.D., memory lapses, bi-polar, Alzheimer's, cancers and can also be used in the treatment of schizophrenia.

Dark Purple Sugilite spreads its energy from the brain throughout the entire nervous system. The full saturation level nourishes this system bringing/restoring strength and improving the overall function. In a similar way it works in the immune system providing whatever is needed to enhance the functioning.

Virendra explains about pink/purple Sugilite...

The energies enter easiest and fastest through the 4th, the heart chakra and secondary via the 3rd eye, the 6th chakra. When the energies enter via the heart chakra they fill at first the emotional aspect completely. Here it supplies its transformational energies as well as the divine love aspect it offers. The energies enter with a very fiery energy into the emotions to work on clearing obstacles and disharmonies within that aspect.

We have to understand that what we might judge as blocks are mostly unexpressed love energies frozen into place. Those frozen, not expressed energies are destined to sooner or later begin to rot. While those energies are stored in parts of the physical body corresponding to the emotional vibrations, they are translated and identified as anger, hate, jealousy etc. One day, those energies most probably try to and find their expression through aggressive behavior like shouting, impatience, fighting, judging, competing and other forms. When Sugilite's energy surrounds those frozen pockets, they start to melt. While they melt they come from their static nature into a more acute state wanting to be expressed or needing to be transformed. The majority of the energies are transformed through Sugilite's energies and have no further effect on the user. Some parts find their way to be expressed. In some cases this might involve somewhat aggressiveness and harsher behavior. One could ask why Sugilite does not take care of all released energies involved. This can only be answered, that one is offered a chance to learn expressing those. If there is no change within one's old suppressing behavior patterns, one would store again and again love energies which become more and more difficult to be expressed. Through the pressure and the down stepping of the control aspect by Sugilite's energies, a way to express those energies is given. Sugilite with its awareness strengthening qualities assists the user in becoming aware of the way energies are being expressed and that there is no use to direct those towards others. It can assist in understanding that it was one's own fault to build the pressure by storing those energies and that it has nothing to do with the current situation being offered to use it as a valve, a door for expression.

So it is and can be a helpful tool for the user to take responsibility for one's actions leading to the buildup pressure and not to put it onto someone else. This way of looking at things and one's own responsibility for unexpressed energies (which can lead in some cases to real heavy disease like cancer) is the first step to heal the issues in the emotions, mind and also the physical body.

If energies are stored over a long time in the emotions and the buildup is already stronger than what can be held within the physical body, it can easily come to heavier diseases like cancer. The cancer entity for example is invited and pulled into one's aspects as bacteria like to join a rubbish pile. Once the whole thing becomes physical it is needed, if looking into complete healing, to

address the issues in the emotional aspect as well as in the physical. Many times in the cases of cancer and other life threatening diseases, the mental aspect is involved. If the energies are targeted on the physical level as well as in the higher aspects at the same time, a real healing has the greatest chance to take place.

It is needed to work on the emotional and/or mental buildup and clear those bodies while the physical is being targeted through the tools used. That can be in our cases necklaces and /or other vibration inputs or even - from me not preferred ... chemotherapy, radiation and whatever else is offered.

Sugilite addresses strongly anything going on in the emotions and enters the pockets originating from there within the physical. By clearing the emotions, the corresponding mental aspect energies are not being refilled and the physical symptoms are not fed anymore. Then the transforming energies of Sugilite and other necklaces used come into play to remove what's wrong - out of - and heal the body. The example of cancer is as true as other issues and/or diseases originating from the emotional body.

Pink purple Sugilite will in the long run also address issues more strongly within the mental aspect but its main focus is on the emotional issues. It works on all emotional oriented diseases. Sugilite strengthens the immune system and boosts the bodies energy system. It also has a positive effect on the nervous system.

Pink purple Sugilite can be used to heighten ones state of consciousness and is great during meditations. The pink aspect of the purple leads the energies very much into higher spiritual regions always connected to the higher love aspects of the universe.

Virendra explains about dark purple Sugilite...

The energies enter through the 7th, the crown chakra into the body. Sugilite's energies enter strong and mainly into all parts of the physical brain all around. Through it the parts of the brain are being unified and balanced throughout. The flow within the brain is being activated, corrected and harmonized. The brain cells are being cleared and held disharmonies are being discharged. On top, the cells are being enlivened and more energetic space is created between them. Impulses between the brain cells are being strengthened.

The Sugilite energies help the brain to organize, re-organize stored information and programs. The brain's functions are brought to the point of optimum and best efficiency.

From the back of the head the energies enter into the nervous system spreading all over the body. Good for nervous system disorders. Can be used as a helpful tool in the case of ADD. Can help in memory related disorders. Good for coordination and balance within the body. Can be used to heal strong physical disharmonies, diseases effecting the physical brain. Can be used to work on eyesight related nerve disorders and blocks in those areas.

Strengthens the immune system and can be used to heal disorders effecting it. Can be used to heal underlying energetic issues leading to the cause of migraines.

Helpful during meditation to turn the focus and point of attention inwards. Connects with a level of deeper silence and peace while helping to slow the thinking process down.

Dark purple Sugilite opens and activates the feet chakras and is helpful to the user to be here. It can help anyone having problems being on this planet.

The Guardian of Sugilite explains further...

Hello my Friends...

This is the Gemstone Guardian of Sugilite with some information about why to use Sugilite as a placement and how to best do this.

Humanity has been "called" to realize that they (their true essence) are not their bodies but the bodies are the vessel holding their Divine nature/essence/true self. Many have written and spoken explanations of this fact constantly putting out the reminder in the ethers making it easier for all to come to realize/remember the truth.

Sugilite has an unique effect on the human thought pattern often referred to as ego-based thinking. While strengthening/bringing forward the Divine Source power within, one is able to respond/react from the Divine space rather than the ego based.

When one aligns with the Divine Source energy or "goes with the flow" manifestation of desires comes easily and new levels of happiness can be attained.

For many, the wearing of a necklace can initiate a strong resistance to recognizing this facet of themselves and to the healing aspect that Sugilite offers (even though they do benefit from the other healing effects of the Sugilite). Therefore, the ideal tools to target aligning with the Divine Source/nature/essence/true self within are Sugilite placements.

Through placements a concentrated input with conscious awareness can be used with deep lasting effects. It can simply be held (or placed on the chakras) during one's "normal" meditation session or used in sessions to help a client (or one's self) to gain a difference perspective.

It should be noted that all discomforts, sickness, lack, etc are all ego based thoughts or the result of them. The Divine has no limits. It is abundant, pure, constant love and that Divine Energy resides within each one. Therefore - each one is limitless, abundant, pure, constant love.

Sugilite brings this Divine Energy to the forefront so that one's functioning happens from this place of abundance and purity at all times creating the true "heaven on earth".

Which shape to choose...

V & Sia asked me to also talk a bit about the shapes of the Sugilite placements and their specific effects.

Rectangle/Square - Strong tool to remove stuck ego-based thinking.

Place either on the 3rd eye or the crown chakra.

Round/Oval - Balancing and unifying. Integrates ego with Divine Source lessening the pull/drive to act constantly from ego-based thinking. Place on heart, 3rd eye or crown.

Teardrop - Accesses the creative Divine Source easily. Great tool to co-create reality desired or to manifest. Place on heart.

Triangle - This is a "target" tool. Gives pointed focus to remove blocks or manifest reality. Place on heart or crown.

Any shape of Sugilite (even necklaces) can have these attributes if the intent is set at the beginning. If no intent is set then the general shape will guide the vibration/force in a direction. Final note to my friends...This information applies to Therapeutic quality Sugilite (such as what is available through Tools4transformation) Sugilite has been named the gem for the "new age" because it is time for the truth of your Divine Nature to come forth and Sugilite can help in the process.

SUNSTONE

The Guardian of Sunstone explains...

Sunstone is your instant connection to one of the largest stars in your solar system - the Sun. This gem has captured the essence of the Sun in a medium which can be easily integrated. The Sun is a needed component for life and its essence unleashes a zest within. Its energies are a quick "pick-me-up" for not only the body but the spirit.

The zest one experiences with Sunstone is caused by the increase conveyance of light within one's system. The light is actually stored within the "glitter" one views in this gem and when it's worn (or used) it is released. This pure light first raises one's overall vibration and as it saturates further with continued use it penetrates down to the cellular level.

Humanity's current push to evolve is simply a push for all aspects to increase their light capacity while maintaining balance. The world has followed the path of heavier, lower frequencies/energies for quite a while and the shift to lighter, higher frequencies is occurring. Sunstone accelerates the process that is naturally occurring in the world in your own individual "world" - your body/mind system. Its input of pure light simply pushes out the heavier frequencies allowing for an easier adapting to the new frequencies. Discomfort through these periods of great change is simply due to resistance. Sunstone then can relieve the discomforts since it is removing the resisting heavier frequencies within.

The overall effect of Sunstone is very uplifting. It brings forth one's inner joy and playfulness and restores energy to participate in life again. It is a great tool then for those who are depressed, lack energy or view life and living as something to be avoided, not celebrated.

On a physical level, many experience benefits in the digestive organs as the lower frequencies move out restoring an easy flow. Sunstone also promotes improved circulation as the blood is purified. Basically all of the physical body's functions are improved as the heavy hindering energies are removed. It makes you feel good all over.

More from Virendra...

Enters best through the heart chakra with the tendency to unfold the initial energy up, towards the higher chakras. It strongly brightens the field around the upper chakras, around the head, bringing a positive active energy. The energy builds pretty high and one can come to know why the name Sunstone was given. It feels as if the sun is coming up and around the upper body to shine its bright light.

That positive light brought to the wearer is good for the depressed ones to lift them out of the gray, the negative. Brings optimism. Carries a joyous and connective energy. Great for the shy ones.

If one works on building one's light quotient, Sunstone is a good tool to be used. Carries a very loving aspect. Opens the upper chest and is good for the breathing by working on the bronchi.

Benefit's the solar plexus and the organs around. Very good for stomach, pancreas. Spleen and intestine. Good for the blood circulation. Can help to clear emotional shadows around the heart and breathing. Through the sparkles of light an activating, invigorating energy flows into and throughout the body. Can be helpful to those with difficulties to get started.

TANZANITE

The Guardian of Tanzanite explains...

Tanzanite translates energies which are not of this world (earth) but are from one's original blueprint. It creates a link to these energies to assist in evolving. This is mostly seen within the brain through numerous activations. Tanzanite targets latent areas and stimulates them. With time, this stimulation leads to expanded capabilities which mostly show through one's mental facilities.

Every being has both latent and active capabilities. Depending on the development of these capabilities the effects correlate. Some of the capabilities Tanzanite's energies enhance are intuition, channeling, clairvoyance, etc. If one is already able to channel, this gem would ease and expand the process. If one never has channeled before, Tanzanite would open the door to this pathway.

Since Tanzanite focuses its energies so strongly in the brain area most feel it working when worn. A variety of sensations come forward from tingling, buzzing, pressure and in some it translates to headaches. These are all temporary effects which - once passed through - a new brain functioning will occur. If one experiences these side effects and it is disturbing daily life, simply use Tanzanite in limited amounts or in meditation to enjoy it's benefits.

The "normal" brain functioning has had its time and for those who wish to continue to evolve and transform, an increased brain capability is the key. This gem's focus is exactly that. It has harnessed powers from beyond your known (familiar) world (in particular the healing Arcturian energies) and translates them in a manner which is easily used by one's being.

Virendra explains...

Comes in and connects only via the crown chakra. It's energies are nonphysical and of much higher existence than the physical plane. It stimulates the ascension chakra as well as the ascension column. Any physical healings happening through wearing Tanzanite are indirect. Tanzanite's energies are not really entering into the body but via the contact of the crown chakra which might trigger healings within the physical body.

Compared to Amethyst, Tanzanite's energies reaches much further into spirit realms as well as universal ones. One could see it one step further by having Amethyst's energies crowned with the energies of purple rainbow Fluorite and those topped off with Tanzanite. So we are talking here about pretty high levels of energy. Tanzanite then reaches quite far into the heights of what is left on the ladder of creation.

The only physical contact via the connection at the crown happens to the physical brain and upper head. Then what further happens there brings forth those reactions which might trigger other physical healings. One has to see that any kind of hindrance or blockage in the higher has an effect on the lower. Clearing those higher paths will then ultimately effect what had been set in motion in the lower.

Within the brain and upper head pathways are being opened which might have not been used or been blocked for whatever reason. This opening can come true also for non-used and dormant lying brain cells.

Tanzanite works actually more through the “higher body nervous system” which is then down stepped into the physique. When those energies start clearing the pathways within the physical brain they also extend into the nerves of the physical eyes and might be of help to problems with eyesight.

The energy it brings into the physical brain is very unifying and activating to all parts. It certainly is nourishing to all those cells and can push activations of dormant lying abilities forward like telepathy, telekinesis, teleportation, levitation, channeling and other so called psychic abilities.

The development of those abilities depends on the individual and where the tendencies lie in the first place. Some might develop first a higher intuition and / or telepathy where others develop teleportation at first. Usually sooner or later the other abilities are coming also into play if the mind stays open and no preference and condition is set in place. All of the above abilities ask for preparation and groundwork to be done at first!

The brain gets prepared to better receive the higher energies coming in through the crown from higher heights of existence. This connects the user with the consciousness of Oneness.

The high frequency band which is established through the gemstone tool Tanzanite can enable one to step and tap into the universal computer to draw information needed. The processes are called here at this time “channeling”.

Tanzanite by itself also draws mental healing energies from the Arcturian star system and one even further away system/consciousness of which name we do not know the name at this time.

TEKTITE

The Guardian of Tektite explains...

Tektite is a powerful gem coming from beyond "down" to Planet Earth. Those that are "called" to wear (or use) this gem are ready to receive the high frequency benefits for health and well-being.

Tektite was sent as a tool for activation and nourishment. Its mind expanding effects open one to the possibilities within the Universe. Wonderment and awe take over, replacing fears and distrust of the unknown. Calmness is experienced as waves of understanding are released within the body.

On the physical level itself Tektite offers a strong grounding effect in balance with the high frequencies. It also offers a strengthening to the immune system and can be used as a preventative of colds, flu, etc. Its power is strong enough that it can be used for more serious illnesses such as cancer and aids. Its potential for healing hasn't been fully understood yet. It's important to note that even though this gem may not be understood, the benefits for health and healing are tremendous and should not be overlooked.

Tektite not only opens the doors to exploration in regards to health issues but to one's entire existence. Energetic channels are established between the gem and where it came from and through these channels there is much to be learned. As vast as the Earth appears at times the Universe is then beyond description of size. Tektite brings the Universe to the wearer (or user) inviting one to discover.

This greatly expands one's view of the world and a new perspective is birthed. All of life becomes a discovery and a commonality is experienced in every life form. Soon one realizes that the common thread held by all is love (unconditional) and the heart takes a new role on one's life. Tektite reinstates a living through the heart on a Universal level.

Virendra explains...

Enters through the 7th- the crown chakra. When used as a placement enters into all the chakras. The energy coming from cosmic heights, funnel all the way down the chakra column into the deepest core where it connects right into the heart of the earth. The vibration brought is very high but well translated through the black appearing color of this meteorite, allowing it to reach the depths of one's inner line into the earth. If a small bead is held towards the sun's light, one can see that it shows a translucent to clear transparent brown color.

Like a whirlwind the energies enter via the chakras and the bodies surrounding the energy lines into all aspects. All the energy lines are being cleared while the energies are further supplied into all the areas making up the bodies. They spread similar to rainbow Obsidian like a thick liquid throughout. The energy carries an antiseptic quality to it and works against infections, bacteria, viruses and other possible intruders. The longer worn, the energies within the bodies slow down.

Therefore Tektite can be helpful to those with sleeping problems.

It feels like an energy chamber is being built around the body in which one seems to float. That helps create a “let go” of mental activity leading the bodies deeper, step by step, into a space of relaxation. The initial stronger energy impact is brought into balance throughout the bodies and systems.

During meditation one is able - if so desired - to connect to the source of those incoming energies, a vast consciousness residing within and around our known universe. Tektite can consciously be used to access information about our galaxy, universe and its inhabitants.

The energies are helpful in overcoming fears of the unknown. They lead to the expansion of mind and consciousness. They too are helpful in reestablishing a universal, ultimate trust into life itself while in the deep relaxed state of being.

Opens the heart and its chakra to realign with the love of all there is and of which all is made off. It strengthens heart and mind to see and believe again in the good. It can be helpful in stepping away and disconnecting from the fear of deep dark and dark waters. Actually all kind of darkness issues are being addressed and brought back into a positive mindset. There is much more to Tektite and its energies but you, the user will become the explorer yourself. Enjoy!

TOPAZ - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Topaz explains...

Blue Topaz focuses its energies on the head and throat. This gem uses its energies to uplift and clear any disturbances within these areas. Through this upliftment one regains a clear mind and a natural state of being.

Blue Topaz brings a new look or fresh perspective on/to life. The energies of this gem introduce one to an expanded field of vision. It eases the day to day tensions/stress related to living on planet Earth.

Blue Topaz also allows for a new openness to occur within oneself towards higher levels (frequencies or aspects). It creates a safe field in which to experience these levels. This gem offers the wearer (or user) a route to ease the mind. This in turn leads to a centeredness and ease of being. Blue Topaz reminds one that there is always a choice of perspectives and can lead to a peaceful existence.

Virendra explains...

Blue Topaz's energy enters via the breathing, connecting first with the throat and the 3rd eye chakra. It's energy builds up like a soft breeze throughout the head. It has the tendency to circulate towards the crown chakra and does expand within the physical head. Softly and gently filling the head with light blue colored energy. Calming and soothing the mind and it's thought process. Spreading into the passages of the nose, ears, eyes, chin, mouth and teeth. Which makes it an aid for sinus and teeth problems.

Actually it feels like an inside “face wash”. It is very soothing for the eyes and reduces pressures coming from stress and tension which might result in “tension headaches”. Gently it cleans the energy lines within the head from blockages and stored / held energies.

Through the calming effect on the mental aspect it also effects the emotions to be calmer. Emotional sensations are made through the connection to the mind and it's interpretations, the labeling we put through our conditioned mind on those emotions make them what they are for us. We decide through our agreement to rules established and learned in our lives how we interpret and react to our emotional input. So, if the mind calms down, the waves of the emotions calm down or at least are not given any identifying, activating energies which in turn make them appear easier. Emotions are like waves in the ocean and are not threatening or uplifting in itself. It is what we connect to those musical notes played on the piano of the emotional body which makes us afraid or happy. - I am talking here about “conditional emotions” and not about the natural cause of the waves only.

The energy of blue Topaz prepares softly for the opening towards the higher. The relaxation it brings to the mind is effortless, trusting and fearless. From the mind it then enters into the entire physical body, into every cell. There it prompts letting go of tensions, stress and holding patterns.

It is very soothing for the bronchi and brings the brightness and openness of the wide blue sky into that area. Blue Topaz possesses a slight masculine but loving energy. The energy of the “son”.

TOPAZ - CLEAR

The Guardian of Clear Topaz explains...

Clear Topaz assists in realizing one's connection to the higher realms. Every being has this connection to the higher and beyond planet Earth's dimension. The target of this gem is to share that with the wearer (or user) in whatever mode is best.

The typical way in which Clear Topaz is experienced is through the senses, especially one's inner sight and inner hearing. Through these experiences an energetic opening occurs allowing one to become more in alignment with one's original blueprint (design).

Clear Topaz assists in making manifest one's individual pure being.

Clear Topaz also creates an easy bridge for light to enter one's being. The longer this gem is worn (or used) the more light can enter to sustain the pure being each individual is.

Virendra explains...

This gem seems to bring the celestial music with it here onto earth and to the inner ears. The gates of the crown open when those vibrations enter the field of the user / wearer. It opens the connection to the higher self.

A pure, clear and full of light energy starts with it, it pulls the white ray right into the body displaying those mentioned attributes. Surrounds also the physical body with white light.

What enters is also a very feminine and loving energy - unconditional, absolute nonjudgmental, directed towards the heart.

If worn for long periods of time it might enhance one's qualities to be more loving, caring, nourishing and of service. Those attributes come forth intentionless and non-manipulative. They are nothing more, but also nothing less than the natural occurrences when being aligned with one's own true Self. The energy that Clear Topaz connects to are the energies of mother Mary. Very good for channeling and connecting one's spirit guides and the ascended masters. It keeps one in the body while connecting. Lightly grounding while in meditation or/and during astral travel.

It helps to deepen relaxation into every tense part of the body-mind organism while expanding the awareness over the limitations of the bodies into oneness. White Topaz provides a nectar like energy flowing through all bodies and meridians.

Brings a fuller and deeper sense of being home where one is in the now, an understanding that all is as it should be. Can lead through the veils of illusion back into the light.

It's harmonizing and illuminating to the brain. Good during menopause.

TOPAZ - IMPERIAL

Natural Imperial Topaz is a "peachish/pink" golden color. It is found in the color ranges of light gold, stronger golden and peach/pink (coppery) hues. We here at Tools arrange our Therapeutic Gemstone Necklaces in the different hues but they still all fall under Imperial Topaz and the properties apply to all.

The Guardian of Imperial Topaz explains...

Imperial Topaz's target is to remove any disturbances which might block one's being to higher frequencies/vibrations/colors. This gem does this by traveling through one's electrical system and nervous system strengthening and repairing. It usually damages or blocks within these 2 systems which hinder the input of the finer/higher frequencies.

With Imperial Topaz these frequencies can more easily gain access into one's vibrational being and it is naturally lifted so higher frequencies are able to be stored or anchored. For many it is not understood why even a raising of the frequency is desired. I'd like to explain it in very general terms. Pain, discomfort, sickness, disease, negativity, aggressiveness, anger, frustration, irritability are all lower frequency manifestations. When the vibrational level rises it is more and more difficult for these things tied to lower frequencies to remain. If one can maintain, even anchor, higher frequencies a protection against such manifestations occurs. The norm would be good health, positivity, patience and compassion and one would radiate high frequency out to inspire positive change in the world.

On a more physical level, Imperial Topaz plays an important role in the improved function of the organs. The organs themselves are an important element in not only assimilating daily life but in

processing energies/ frequencies from other levels. Every aspect of the being is multidimensional including the organs which are often effected on many levels at once.

Imperial Topaz uses its energies to assist the organs to have optimal power and energy to process and "digest" various energetic inputs. Through this many experience a strong physical healing impact on the stomach and the entire digestive system, the liver, the spleen, and the pancreas. Often balance is restored in the sexual organs too. It is a great tool to use if one is targeting healing on one or many organs at once as it's multidimensional focus creates lasting results.

Imperial Topaz opens the door to one's multidimensionality and assists the being in experiencing it more fully than ever before.

Virendra explains...

When the energies begin to saturate the aura, the body's surrounding field, 3 gates offer the entrance for imperial Topaz and its energies to enter. The 7th, the crown, the 3rd, the solar plexus and the 2nd, the Hara chakras.

Imperial Topaz has a very strong effect on the stomach. Here it addresses and heals issues concerning the walls, the linings of this organ. It works on ulcers within the stomach and on damages cause through over acidity. Layers of debris, held energies within the stomach - mostly toxic and originating from chemical intakes like medication are being loosened and cleared out. This can create initially a not so positive feeling coming from the stomach area. If healing and clearing is allowed to proceed without taking medication to suppress those sensations, pretty fast they will change and everything becomes more easy then ever - again.

Imperial Topaz also works on clearing and strengthening the liver. It effects the spleen but to a softer degree then the before mentioned organs.

Also good for the ovaries, uterus and the sexual organs of both, male and female. It can be used to soften stronger waves and feelings coming from & within the emotional aspect/body.

Imperial Topaz strengthens also the bodies electrical system.

It has not much direct impact on the mental body. The clearing, healing and purification of the mentioned organs will ultimately bring more ease to the mental aspect and mind.

TOPAZ - PINK

The Guardian of Pink Topaz explains...

Pink Topaz assists in manifesting and experiencing more love. This gem's energies amplify one's inner feelings of love which brings joy and lightness to living. Living on the Earth presents constant challenges to stay in the love field. Stress, frustration and uncertainty all create havoc on the innate state centered in love. Wearing (or using) Pink Topaz allows one to stay more connected to the love field within.

Pink Topaz can be a useful tool in dealing with emotionally charged issues, work situations or even family disagreements. One's expression is more pure and in alignment rather than chaotic and attacking while solutions are much easier reached.

One a physical level, Pink Topaz is nurturing to the whole body. The body's design is able to handle occasional pressure situations but when it is kept under the constant pressure which stress and frustration create, it tends to disrupt a healthy being. Some of the ways Pink Topaz can be seen working physically is through headache relief, easier breathing, lifted chest pressure, no panic, etc.

Pink Topaz also cultivates compassion and is a great support to avoid irritability. It is especially effective for those who have to interact with many people in the course of the day. The joy and lightness created protects one from being drawn into any of the numerous states of being exposed to throughout the day. It is simply easier to stay joyful.

Virendra explains...

The energies coming through and with pink Topaz enter through the heart direct and first into the emotional body. Pink Topaz carries a very strong and feminine love vibration. Its energies heal, nourish and ease the fabric of the emotional body. It has a purifying effect on this aspect and works on dissolving the clouds of disharmony within it.

Pink Topaz supports joyful expression and feelings. The very feminine aspect of this gem transfers

especially within women to the mental body. It also reconnects women to the qualities of patience. Can be used as a love quotient builder.

The love vibrations are down stepped to also enter into the physical body. Here they enter into the cells bringing relaxation to them. Can be used to release held stress out of the body.

Removes and works on clouds and tensions around the physical heart by bringing a wave like, energetic massaging motion to that area. Opens the chest for deeper breathing and can be used for emotional based breathing problems and allergies.

TOURMALINE - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Tourmaline explains...

Blue Tourmaline nourishes and supports the mental aspect to have a balanced interpretation of happenings. The energies of this gem promote a heart connection while evaluating inputs. This unique feature provides the user with a great benefit as it gears the thought process to be more in alignment with the inner. Easily one's mental capabilities are increased as disharmonious non-supporting energies of the inner self are cleared. A partnership is forged between heart and mind and efficient processing replaces chaotic thought patterns.

Blue Tourmaline, through its energetic effect on the mind, releases the bonds of the judgmental mind. In many, the analytical side of the brain is overused. Every aspect of life is run through the analysis giving a distorted view leading to categorization of everything - judgment. Blue Tourmaline regulates this aspect supporting not only the analytical side but the creative allowing for a truer non-judgmental evaluation to take place. This, in turn, widens one's entire perception of the world and more opportunities and possibilities open up.

Besides the mental benefits Blue Tourmaline offers, it also brings nourishment to specific areas of the physical. The thyroid and thymus glands are given a boost from Blue Tourmaline. Also the throat is soothed. The energies saturate the brain but tend to focus on the nerves within especially the optic nerve. Some even experience a benefit on the lungs as in general blue gemstones have healing effects on the breathing.

Blue Tourmaline's major contribution though to humanity is the balancing of the mental. It is important to have clarity but without balance and a heart connection one's expression lacks alignment to the inner self. Blue Tourmaline supports one to have a fuller view and comprehension of life.

Virendra explains...

Blue Tourmaline enters through the 5th, the throat chakra into body and mind. It has its strongest effect on the mind and mental body of the user. Blue Tourmaline strengthens the mental capabilities and helps to bring order to the mind. It clears the mental aspect from disharmonious energies through which as a result the thinking process can become more efficient, accurate and focused. Good for ADD diagnosed people and anyone having problems to unfold and enhance the mental abilities. The full blue range of Tourmaline can be used to work on a conscious level in pointing towards problem zones with the mind and mental aspect. It can also be used to assist in dissolving those issues. The areas are being highlighted within the mind and mental aspect and can then easily be addressed. The awareness of the root cause is strengthened while pattern lines build within the mental aspect can be broken down and completely erased. The pattern lines resulting from and through misunderstandings and a somewhat over identification, a wrong evaluation within the mental aspect. It can help to see the creation of programs to which one reacted at times while resonating inputs concerning the issue have entered.

Blue Tourmaline works on dissolving tension within the mind by balancing and bringing it back to its originally designed proportions. It can be helpful in accessing one's fullest capacity of the mental qualities in a more relaxed and stress freeway. It also carries a loving aspect through which it encourages the user to stay connected to the heart. It can show that even if following the heart, the impulses of love, and the mind is still well working as needed. It can show that the quality of intelligence, the qualities of the mind are not lost and available at any time needed while staying connected to the love aspect. Blue Tourmaline furthers the alignment of heart and mind.

In our present world most attention is given to a well and mostly over proportionate mind. The conditionings given teach one to stay always on top of the game by being smart. That has the sad side effect that people grow up in giving more credit to the mind then to the love aspect. Nowadays

relations are build and based on calculated mental inputs rather than on mind blowing love experiences. A very loving person is often seen and smiled upon as a little “dumb one”. Blue Tourmaline brings energies which are balancing to both aspects, it creates a harmonious relation between the emotional and mental which then shows throughout one’s life and actions. Blue Tourmaline does not need to show the most perfect color of blue to work highly therapeutic.

TOURMALINE - LIGHT BLUE

The Guardian of Light Blue Tourmaline explains...

Light Blue Tourmaline is an intense purifier for the head and throat. Its energies promote a connection to the heart carrying a love vibration in its workings. This love vibration dissolves the creations of the negative ego and promotes a connection to the heart based self. The energetic effects of this are often felt physically as tingling while the higher frequencies enter the mind and throat. These energies just continue the purification process enhancing one's clarity of thought and expression.

Light Blue Tourmaline naturally enhances one's senses as the purification increases their function. It's as if all the passageways within the head and throat receive a physical spring cleaning and everything is fresh, crisp and clear. This renewal supports a new outlook and perspective supporting maintenance of higher frequency throughout the body/mind.

Light Blue Tourmaline has great physical effects for many. It clears the nasal and sinus passageways along with the breathing system. It enhances hearing and eyesight. It even supports the voice box and throat, enriching one's vocal expression.

Light Blue Tourmaline promotes a sense of peace throughout. The clarity gained with a heart connection from using these gems leads one to realize the simplicity of life. It also helps one to amplify this frequency out, enhancing one's ability to teach by example.

Virendra explains...

Tourmaline enters through the 5th, the throat chakra. It has a very cleansing and activating effect on the throat chakra and the thymus gland. The energies create a peace of mind, tranquility. Light blue Tourmaline carries a very high reaching frequency and can be used to reach into the vibrational realms of the angelic empire. It can be used to channel highest energies onto this plane. It can also be used to clean the breathing organs and to benefits this entire system. It is useful in clearing sinuses and energies/tension held around the eyes. It can be used to clear the path and energy lines leading to inner hearing and the physical ears. It can benefit singers/vocalists to keep the throat vibrant and clear to be used as an instrument.

Light blue Tourmaline aligns and electrifies the higher 3 chakras and allows the through the crown entering universal love force to penetrate deeply into the heart chakra.

Light blue Tourmaline should show the best and brightest color possible. The better the color, the more therapeutic its value and the higher the energies reach.

TOURMALINE - GOLDEN

The Guardian of Golden Tourmaline explains...

Honey Gold Tourmaline was difficult to find in the past and now, even though more on the rare side, it is a bit more readily available as humanity can really use the benefits of this gem. It is a wonderful tool to stimulate spiritual development and amplify the energies which are coming to the planet to do this. It brings in the Christ consciousness and self-realization energies which is the direction we are all going - to fully recognize the true self within the physical vehicle. This gem prompts the god/goddess to emerge and be fully seen in day to day life.

Communing with the higher is much easier when using this gem. It helps to access the akashic records and with consistent use can help to hone and fine tune one’s own channeling abilities.

Honey Gold Tourmaline helps to positively manifest the ego and promote compassion. It eliminates ego conflicts and all the emotions tied to these conflicts while removing any other hindrances which are holding one back from reaching full potential. Selfishness and self-centeredness are diminished as a more universal view is established in the being.

On the physical, this gem is particularly good for the glands specifically the pituitary and pineal (which are often referred to as the glands of personal transformation). Also, because of its rich honey color it can be a great tool for those who have difficulty with the Yellow Ray.

TOURMALINE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Tourmaline explains...

Green Tourmaline carries the male vibration. It offers a strengthening of the male aspect within and a harmonizing of the male vibration output. The male vibration has been expressed out of harmony with all the aspects for a great deal of time. This has forced a grave imbalance of energy on Planet Earth as power and strength have been misused, creating an inequality between men and women.

Men and women are simply different and cannot be compared by the same standards. The natural vibration of the masculine and feminine create these differences. Instead of enjoying the differences like one enjoys the difference of an apple and orange, comparisons were and are made creating separation and power struggles.

Green Tourmaline restores harmony within the aspects (physical, emotional, mental and spiritual) of especially men, creating an equality of expression that radiates out. This is incredibly important for the males today. A variety of imbalances occur in today's male as they struggle to express the vibrations within in a world of out of balance vibrations. The stereotypes surrounding the male gender are limiting and more and more men are realizing they just don't fit the "mold". Also the world's societal structures have been created to empower men while dis-empowering women. This also doesn't suit the evolving male as a push for harmonization of the aspects has begun.

Green Tourmaline assists a man to become his full potential by harmonizing and restoring balance of expression through all aspects. A unification of the aspects occurs through the use of Green Tourmaline which creates profound effects. Some general effects of this gem on the male aspects are: on the physical, strength is brought forth creating energy and power. Green Tourmaline also works strongly on the male sexual organs restoring balance and correcting any disorders or disease (including things like prostate cancer or EDD). On the emotional aspect it heightens one's awareness of the emotions and promotes a balanced expression not geared in the typical male emotions of aggression or anger. On the mental level, Green Tourmaline helps to clarify the mind bringing a balanced approach to thought patterns and instigating a harmonious view. On the spiritual level it further transforms the male expression to embody a universal awareness and approach to life.

Green Tourmaline is available in a variety of color ranges which fall under the description of being therapeutic. The initial focus of the gem depending on color will vary and the intensity of working on the different aspects may be different but with time the underlying effect of Green Tourmaline in harmonizing the male aspects will occur. Here are some very general guidelines on color uses. Don't hesitate to consult with Virendra as he has worked intensively with this gem and has a deep knowledge of its awakenings.

Light Green/Yellowish - powerful worker on the male sexual organs and can benefit males going through puberty.

Dark Green - initially focuses on physical aspect bringing that aspect in alignment with the others first to set the foundation for further growth. This color is also generally chosen by those who mainly have an athletic focus.

Chrome Green - Simultaneously works on all aspects and brings about the fastest overall benefits and transformation to the male vibration.

Green Tourmaline and women in general terms are not in harmony. The women of today already have overdeveloped the male vibration in order to be more at ease in the male dominated society structure offsetting their own vibration and Green Tourmaline would only do this further. There are cases though where women desire to bring forth their "male" physical strength and for limited times many experience a benefit. The key here is following your own guidance, as the Green Tourmaline in general will simply perpetuate the imbalance of the feminine vibration.

Virendra explains...

Enters via the aura and then through any chakra calling. Green Tourmaline has uncountable benefits for a man. Because it brings/anchors the male energy onto the planet, it mostly benefits a man when worn and worked with. The energy of green T. enters into every cell of a male body or better into every male cell even in a female body to strengthen, uplift and purify those. It not only

benefits the physical body but in the right quality also works positive on the emotional and mental level.

When the green T. vibrations enter the cells, they start releasing stored and held energies known as “blockages”. It purifies the body and over time brings health and strength to every cell and through it to the whole body mind organism. The input of green Tourmaline on the systems can be felt in the matter of minutes to days. At least after a few weeks one can feel the benefit of wearing the gem.

Green Tourmaline benefits first the physical, then the emotional and finally the mental part of one’s being. It works in “rounds”. When one of those “rounds” is completed, it starts another circle again at the physical level. That goes on and on as long as it is worn. When it comes to highest qualities of green T. then it seems to work on all levels simultaneously.

Tourmaline quality starts pretty early to benefit the wearer. “Lower” grades in darker shades are more physical oriented and have a “harder” time to reach into the higher bodies. Highest qualities, Emerald like in color - as mentioned - seem to work on all at once. The “medium ranges” do their “circling” through the different aspects.

The darker, not so beneficial qualities should not be mixed with some of the darker appearing qualities. To make sure what one is up to, Tourmaline should be judged looking through the darker beads into direct sunlight.

There is a quality which appears pretty dark - even blackish - if looked upon from above or far. When held into sunlight, this quality displays beautiful green as green as great Tourmaline should be. So, never mind a dark on the outside appearing green T. strand as long as the color is great looked through the beads. What’s within the bead is being activated and enters into ones fields and bodies.

Highest qualities display those beautiful greens already when only looked at the strand from above. When it comes to dark colors, even when held into sunlight, then those gems should be avoided because they might only benefit the physical body. In the long run those will not bring the desired healing. Everything not cleared in the higher bodies will sooner or later manifest again within the physical body. There is also the danger that too dark material actually works on dragging one’s energies down which then opens the door to disease instead of healing.

For a woman it asks for discernment to wear green tourmaline. Many can and will benefit from green tourmaline as well but certainly do not need to wear this gem over a long period of time. Rather here and there when the input calls to do so. Every woman has her male part as every man his female. That part in a woman can benefit when it comes to physical strength and to some psychological issues. A woman not in touch with her own male might benefit as well by wearing green Tourmaline for some time.

I would recommend for a woman to wear a “lower” therapeutic quality so that she can become and stay aware of the changes made. In that way her own intuition will tell her when it is time to take the strand off again. I’m talking here about a woman who has already somewhat trust in herself and that trust will strengthen the more she follows her inner guidance. As mentioned above green Tourmaline should not be underestimated in the powers for healing and enlightenment it brings to a man.

As always most disease happens through the storage of “wrong” information and green Tourmaline is very helpful to release those out of the cell’s memory and bodies. It benefits and strengthens the glands. Through it, it will bring higher consciousness and awareness, ultimately leading to enlightenment. Because green Tourmaline brings strength to every male cell, it is very beneficial to be used in sports, physical exercises and hard physical labor. It can do more good for the body than any steroid or other chemical strength enhancer because it offers only positive “side effects”.

A woman too can benefit in sports from the power green T. provides. Here it is suggested to use a strand only while performing the training unit and/or the competition. A too long input of green Tourmaline to a feminine body could upset the systems.

When it comes to high qualities of this gem one might notice that wearing it 24/7 might not work. In that case it is best to wear it either day or night. After a longer period of wearing a solid strand that way, it might be possible to go for extended periods up to 24/7. With “softer” grades no question in that direction might arrive. Anyway, nothing wrong in trying and if one comes to know that the “engine” still runs while one likes to sleep, then simply remember and take the strand off.

A man who decides to wear a single gemstone strand for life, can certainly not do much better than wearing green Tourmaline!

TOURMALINE - INDIGO

The Guardian of Indigo Tourmaline explains...

Indigo Tourmaline has a strong effect in developing one's intuition and enhances the brow chakra also known as the third eye. Its energies strongly focus in the head area specifically effecting the brain and eyes. For many this gem brings much insight into one's being as it produces a stronger connection to the higher self. It enhances the innate mystical quality everyone possesses as a new clarity and knowing is experienced in the mental aspect.

Indigo Tourmaline enhances one's ability to see energetically. This manifests in different forms. Some experience visions, others see colors that the field (aura) emits, while others actually see energy fields of people and things and how they interact with one another. The main benefit of any kind of energetic sight is to see and begin to understand that everything is energy which is closely intertwined. When energies are based in the heart, peace and harmony exist. When energies are mind produced, they become sharp and even hurtful. When this approach is taken to understand one's own energetic sight, an even stronger connection to the higher self is created. It is a gift all possess and when it's brought forth and used with heart based intent, one is actually providing service to one's self and the world.

Indigo Tourmaline has strong effects on the physical skeletal system. Indigo gemstones in general have an affinity to joints, ligaments, etc. But, due to the nature of Tourmaline and in particular Indigo Tourmaline, this gem has a strong effect on the spine. It strengthens one's own support for the being, improving posture and even flexibility. This spine alignment in turn assists the chakra column creating a physically uninhibited pathway for higher frequencies to enter.

Indigo Tourmaline supports one in reaching greater depth in meditation. It turns one's focus strongly inward, to the sea of limitlessness. For beginning meditators, it easily shown the path in for profound peace and insight. For one's who often meditate, it unhooks the ties of thoughts promoting no mind.

Virendra explains...

Indigo Tourmaline makes its entrance via the 6th, the 3rd eye chakra. The energies coming along leading to and connect more deeply with one's trust issues and with the innermost self by opening the doors to the subconscious levels. The energies of this color range are connected to and pull strongly the indigo ray into the body and its surrounding field. The indigo energies connect and clear the lines to bring one more deeply in touch with the intuition. It floods the bodies so strong and quickly with the indigo ray, that it removes blockages towards it.

It can be used to especially clear and activate the 3rd eye chakra. It opens the crown chakra to receive higher energy inputs while it aligns with one's higher self. The energies are helpful to become centered within the Hara. It aligns all the chakra while clearing the column.

Can be used to reach deeper states of being during meditation. Indigo Tourmaline is expanding to the inner. Here the energies can lead into complete merger with the inner silence. It further is useful when diving into one's subconscious levels to address issues concerning any area of life. The energies brought by indigo Tourmaline have a very strong healing effect on the skeletal system, the bones, joints, cartilage and ligaments. It is aligning to the spine vertebrae.

Works on the brain and eyes. Works especially well on the visual cortex, the visual association area and the motor speech area of the brain. Has a strong energy flooding impact on the physical eye ball and clears energy within and around those. It affects the pineal and thyroid glands positive. It is efficient in addressing areas of held and/or stored disharmonies throughout the bodies.

Indigo Tourmaline does not need to show the most perfect color to work highly therapeutic and to fulfill its mission. Enters and gives benefit to the breathing and lungs.

TOURMALINE - ORANGE

The Guardian of Orange Tourmaline explains...

Orange Tourmaline brings forth one's creativity not only through using the intuitive side of the brain but through the cleansing of the core of the being. Everyone has creativity and it can be expressed in many ways. It is not just artistic in nature but it is a drive to do things from a heart

base and inspire feeling and spontaneity - to create things with feeling.

Orange Tourmaline assists in regulating the intuitive side of the brain. It helps to keep it in alignment with the analytical side. Many are "use to" functioning strictly from the analytical side that when more input is given from the creative, ideas flow, perspectives widen and one becomes more aware of the limitlessness of life.

Orange Tourmaline assists in creating an emotional balance. Emotions were designed to be expressions in different situations. Each situation is unique following the energetic flow down whichever emotional path it chooses (anger, happiness, sadness, etc.). Society or surroundings tend to control or hinder this expression promoting conformity. Orange Tourmaline helps to release the energetic "build up" created by denial of expression, restoring the natural flow. Without this release every situation tends to get the same response since the "build up" pulls and alters the spontaneous reaction.

Orange Tourmaline also provides balance in the internal creative force of sexuality. Sexual energy is simply a drive to recreate the species. As time has passed and the analytical mind has created stronger influences, the role of sex has become much more complicated. Emotions and rules have forced one's sexual nature to fit into a box and this constriction creates imbalances. Orange Tourmaline rebalances this force within helping to clear issues surrounding it along with physical manifestations of imbalance in the organs themselves.

Orange Tourmaline also has soothing effects on the stomach and can help regulate imbalances which cause upset such as diarrhea, constipation, etc.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter best through the 2nd, Hara and 4th, the heart chakras. The energies of orange Tourmaline enter very fast into the body while they saturate the aura. They come so fast that they literally flush any resistance towards the orange ray out of the bodies and field. A very juicy, warm and enlivening energy enters with it into bodies and systems. The warming and harmonious energies it brings, open and/or re-opens the heart chakra enabling a steady inflow of the love vibration.

The vibration introduces expanding and activating energies to the Hara chakra while a cleansing of disharmonies happens. Orange Tourmaline has a positive effect on the throat chakra and when it comes to issues of creative expressions. It furthers those energies to come back into flow if something is stuck within the area of the throat chakra.

The energies enter into the cells of the physical body, bringing relaxation and help in discharging their negative and/or disharmonious charges. Brings rejuvenation to the cells.

Works on clearing and strengthens the lymphatic system.

Orange Tourmaline carries energies to activate the intuitive part of the mind while it can be used to send the active thinking mind on a holiday. Mental oriented and activated sexuality can be calmed down and the natural flow of those energies are supported and balanced. Great tools for those men and women who constantly have sex on their mind. The energies are relaxing to the sexual organs and can be used for cramps and disharmonies in those areas. Relaxing during strong and painful monthly periods. It helps the blood to supply nourishing, rejuvenating energies and building blocks to ligaments which might show in enhanced flexibility.

It is useful to incorporate different shades of orange in a balanced manner within a strand of this Tourmaline. It will ensure to cover the entire range of the orange vibration spectrum suitable for the physical, emotional and mental aspects.

TOURMALINE - DARK & LIGHT PINK

The Guardian of Pink Tourmaline explains...

Pink Tourmaline is a gem containing the feminine vibration. When worn (or used) it offers a renewing of one's feminine within (men) or a refreshing of one's feminine output (women).

The role of the feminine vibration has been greatly distorted on planet Earth due to the fact that it is mainly based on unconscious love. Pink Tourmaline assists in restoring this vibration within one's being so it will in turn be restored consciously on the planet.

Due to the distortion of the feminine vibration, many women experience difficulties with their natural feminine nature. These difficulties are most commonly seen on the emotional and physical levels.

On the emotional level women question their role and allow the treatment of the feminine

vibration on Earth to show the answer. This leads to a grave misinterpretation and women concede that their power and worth are below their actual standing (self-worth issues and victim-consciousness). Pink Tourmaline can assist one to experience the feminine vibration first hand and inspire it to come forth in its pure form via one's own feminine spirit. This process originally based in the emotions can also enhance one's spiritual experience by freeing the feminine spirit within, bringing one closer to one's true being.

On a physical level Pink Tourmaline offers healing energies to the sexual organs. The distorted view of the feminine vibration has directly affected the entire internal feminine cycle and has thrown it off course within many.

This has manifested mainly in 4 ways.

1. The monthly women's cycle has turned from a joyous ritual of vitality to an inconvenient pain.
2. The birthing process has gone from a peaceful introduction into Earth life to an instant separation and fear laden event.
3. The evolutionary process of one's organs from birthing life to birthing knowledge/wisdom has been halted completely (through the removal of one's key organ - hysterectomy).
4. The most prominent physical attribute of femininity, the breast, has become saturated with disease.

Pink Tourmaline can be used to effect all these situations. It restores a balance within the sexual organs to experience the natural flow and ease of how things were designed.

It is a gem that can assist one with any discomfort surrounding one's monthly cycle.

It can connect one to the natural way of birthing and restore a joyous experience of it.

It can supply the needed aspects of maintaining the feminine organs, healing abnormalities and cancer or encourage the natural fertile nature one possesses.

Pink Tourmaline is found in a range from light to dark pink. All support the feminine spirit/vibration but based on color choice, aspects of this gem can be stronger or weaker. The colors can be related to the life of a woman to understand the working.

Light Pink is great for the young or young at heart It transfers a sweet loving energy which warms the heart (like a child) and brings this warmth out in women.

Medium Pink can be related to a blossoming woman. Great for enhancing fertility and providing nourishment to the organs.

Dark (deep) Pink is the woman. It offers the strongest effect of the feminine vibration plus all aspects of Pink Tourmaline. It is also great for menopause as it's "mature" color relates well to the "mature" woman.

(There are variations between these colors and the above was provided to give a general idea of the aspects each shade gives)

Pink Tourmaline, just as a mother has for its child, possesses a protective nature. This protective nature can be felt/ experienced as a field around one's body. This field can be of great assistance against unnatural inputs such as negative thought forms, artificial lighting, electronics, etc. The medium to dark shades of Pink Tourmaline offer this aspect the best and in general the deeper the shade the stronger the protection.

Pink Tourmaline is also a gem for men. Not only are the protection aspects beneficial but it creates the balance for the male aspect. Everyone has both feminine and masculine attributes. Depending on which sex one plays in this life, these attributes are either within or visible/without. If one is in harmony with both aspects, relations of all kinds are easy and harmonious. Pink Tourmaline offers an easy way for men to balance their feminine aspect.

Pink Tourmaline allows for men to get a better understanding of the feminine vibration as a whole. This understanding can affect the consciousness of all men and starts to correct the perception of the feminine vibration. Aligned and stronger men will emerge with the use of this gem that will be willing to develop and experience equality with women.

Pink Tourmaline is an important gem for the wellbeing of the feminine vibration found not only in oneself but all over the planet.

Virendra explains about dark pink...

The major entrance is made via the 4th chakra, the heart. It also enters strongly for women through the 1st, root and 2nd, Hara chakras. For men it seems to offer the 2nd chakra as a secondary choice.

It carries a very strong feminine energy and through it benefits a woman greatly and a man via its feminine part. Every woman has her male part as every man his female.

Pink Tourmaline supplies a very loving energy from the heart throughout the body. In a woman every cell is being affected through a discharge of contained disharmonies and a recharge with positive and strengthening vibrations.

In a man the loving aspect is enhanced. This might soften the "tough Cowboy" and bring him back to more softness and sensitivity. It might even be of help to change the way one looks at women, asking one to differently approach women and to add a little more respect. Might clear the mind and bring some understanding to see women not as a sexual and advertising object even though many women are pretty much responsible for being seen that way. Women, who let themselves to be used that way, create the problems which effect other women too. It's not only that the men are responsible but the woman herself on her part. Both genders can benefit from pink Tourmaline.

The strengthening energies can bring assistance to women looking into issues of self-worth and in accepting to be a woman the way one is.

On the physical level pink Tourmaline heals and strengthens especially the reproductive organs and can be used for fertility issues. For example, in healing issues in the ovaries, a strand can be folded into a couple to three rings and be placed over one ovary and then over the other. Each treated for about 20 minutes per session.

The lighter shades of Pink Tourmaline bring more a pure love aspect and are useful to physical disorders originating from the emotional aspect.

The darker, especially more purplish pink variety, creates a very strong protective energy within the aura, one's bodies surrounding field. This shield will protect one from incoming energies like: electromagnetic energies, tube light effects, computer radiation, as well as cell phones, TV's, microwaves and other vibrations harmful to one's energies. It also protects against negative thought forms directed towards one.

A woman, speaking in front and/or addressing a crowd, might benefit from the energies by having the feeling - conscious and/or unconscious - of being protected, being safe.

Ultimately a woman will come more fully into her power and reach through it her potential when using a pink Tourmaline strand on a permanent basis.

Men too can benefit from the protective shield build up in their fields when it comes to handling electronic equipment.

Virendra explains about light pink...

The energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra into the emotional aspect. While the light pink Tourmaline with its high and feminine energies enters the heart chakra into the emotional aspect, the vibration of the heart chakra is raised.

Light pink tourmaline carries and offers only protective energies coming along while staying in a space of love.

Women might face flirting periods more lightly without getting deeply involved and too serious. It can be of help while enjoying the freedom of connecting without buying into the conditionings of having sex only with a permanent partner. The independence might be strengthened and so the knowing about what to do, what to want and what to become. The feeling of being confident might be heightened as well. Women also can keep or regain their natural flow of loving energies while the heart is continuously connected to a higher love vibration.

Light Pink Tourmaline can also be used during periods of separation from the partner to help go through the emotional ups and downs easier. It can also be used to heal abuse issues. The uplifted and positive effected emotions transfer a heightened state to the mental aspect. The energies of light pink Tourmaline could be addressed as young and playful love vibrations. They are very supportive to young girls approaching puberty and even younger ones going through the shifts and changes while becoming more girly.

The vibrations can help any of the younger ones to develop their natural feminine aspect while the right and appropriate inflow of the love aspect is supplied at any given time. This will help later on to be able to express sexuality in a natural and loving way. If girls wear light pink Tourmaline on a regular basis, they become more harmonious within themselves and through it in connection to others.

For the very young - 6 to 10 years, only designs with an incorporated amount of light pink

Tourmaline suiting their age is advised. A good combination gem for this age is Mother of Pearl. For the ones approaching puberty a short and full strand of the light shade will do. If a grown woman wears light pink Tourmaline, it will affect the emotions very positive through the uplifting and raising vibration it brings to that aspect. The love vibration will be at a lighter but very supportive range.

TOURMALINE - PURPLE

The Guardian of Purple Tourmaline explains...

Purple Tourmaline directly engages the crown chakra opening one to higher frequencies. Many experience this with a physical "tingling" on the head and as the energies of this gem saturate the aura and physical body the "tingling" spreads. What are actually being experienced are activations which translate as an increase of energies often electrical in nature. These impulses/activations promote a higher frequency to be held and a protective shield is formed.

This shield is quite different in nature from the shield its sister Pink Tourmaline offers. It is much stronger in nature and can even protect one from EMF but due to the strength of it, it is recommended to only wear in small amounts and for shorter periods of time.

The benefits of Purple Tourmaline can be tremendous. Its energies uniquely affected the brain accelerating its functionality. Most can even "see" the brain working faster and "feel" impulses moving through. Purple Tourmaline allows one to process inputs easier and more efficiently increasing one's understanding and accelerating mental capabilities. It can be easily used to enhance the senses and improve skills such as psychic abilities.

Purple Tourmaline also promotes a connection to the beyond. If used in meditation it can facilitate a better recall of the experience and provide profound insights to the state of one's being. It is an accelerator for transformation.

Virendra explains...

The energies enter via the 7th, the crown chakra into and around the body. The incoming energies open and expand the crown nearly instantaneously. When entered, they address the third eye chakra as well bringing light, balance and cleansing to it. The entire brain is being saturated within moments of contact while the cells are being cleansed, purified, activated and positively electrically charged. The energies bring instantly a higher vibration to the brain. It can be used to open, free and activate psychic abilities.

The energies enter into the nervous system and benefit the transfer of impulses and signals moving through it. It creates a straight clarity in the mind while it is expanding to the mental aspect.

Purple Tourmaline strengthens the body's electrical system and charges the aura, the body's surrounding energy field. It enters there with a high buzzing frequency and creates a strong field of protection against electromagnetic waves and energies. Through the shielding effect created within the aura, the energies stay within the body and no disturbances can reach and/or influence them in any way.

Since the shielding, the protective effect is very strong, only a smaller amount of the gem is needed. Best is to combine purple Tourmaline with frosted Quartz into a design necklace. Compared with the shielding effect of the darker pink Tourmaline, purple Tourmaline keeps the mental aspect very clear and does not involve the emotions at all.

TOURMALINE - YELLOW

The Guardian of Yellow Tourmaline explains...

Yellow Tourmaline is a high frequency gem carrying a strong input of the yellow ray with it. This gem brings higher frequencies into one's body/system. It uplifts the overall vibration. It has a strong purifying effect that can be felt throughout.

On the physical level Yellow Tourmaline targets the endocrine system. It activates the pineal and pituitary glands which in turn affect the 3rd eye and crown chakras. Creativity is enhanced along with one's inner sight and hearing. It also has a strong effect on the overall brain and can be used to treat bi-polar issues (epilepsy) and even brain cancer.

Yellow Tourmaline also assists in cleansing the liver, spleen and kidneys. If serious issues exist with the liver, then placing this gem over the organ will focus the energy needed to assist in healing. It can be a great tool for cirrhosis of the liver or an aid in liver cleanses.

Yellow Tourmaline's energy is impersonal due to the connection to the higher realms. But if used consciously (during meditation) one is able to access insights to personal traits, problems and issues. When used in this manner it is recommended to frequently "check -in" and monitor usage time.

Yellow Tourmaline can also be used as a tool to increase one's light (light quotient builder). Its natural purifying effects create the space for more light to enter. It also will initiate detoxification throughout the body as needed. It allows the body to experience a "spring cleaning" any time of year.

Yellow Tourmaline is a powerful gem opening doors to further expansion.

Virendra explains...

The energies of yellow Tourmaline coming from high above, enter best via the crown chakra into the body. They enter pretty forceful into the crown towards the level of the 3rd eye chakra and filling that space quickly in. A halo of light forms around the head shows that most of the work is being done in that area.

Already the few first sensations indicate a strong vibration coming in and that one should watch and be aware of when using this gem at first. It is much more easy to balance the right amount in a design - a combination necklace. Purest yellow is very rare and that's again an indication that not much of it is needed to do its work for most.

The energies work very strong on the brain and benefit it if there are complications and/or disharmonies. It too works strongly on the endocrine system, the glands. Those being cleared nourished and freed from disturbances which leads to better function, harmony and balanced productions.

The high yellow light aspect, the yellow ray which is being pulled to the wearer, creates a connection line to higher intelligence impulses, to a profounder spirituality and to higher planes of existence. This tool is not recommended during one's first meditations with gemstones. Even if the yellow color is not as pure as possible and contain a stronger greenish touch, it still works fully under the yellow light ray and brings those energies into the bodies. Being somewhat greenish has not much effect on the working area of this gem.

Yellow Tourmaline is not the carrier of the yellow ray but can be used to remove blockages one might carry towards that ray. It floods the bodies and systems very fast and strong with such an amount of yellow that obstacles to the yellow ray are being washed away.

TSAVORITE

The Guardian of Tsavorite explains...

Tsavorite is a high frequency gem containing healing energies that function a bit differently than other gem energies. To enhance the full effect of this gem's healing powers, its energies bond together to create a solid appearing covering. Depending on one's physical condition, the energy will encase different areas (organs) of one's being to allow the healing energies to be undisturbed - speeding the healing time.

An example of this has been asked for by Sia: If one has a heart condition, Tsavorite's energies would surround the heart and bond. The heart would appear as if it has been placed into its own green surrounding/chamber. Within this surrounding, Tsavorite's energies can fully penetrate the heart offering a high frequency healing undisturbed by anything else. This ensures added protection to the heart during its healing process.

In the same manner Tsavorite surrounds one's entire physical system/body to integrate higher frequencies. "Encased" that way, one is more easily able to explore other dimensions. The green "bubble" creates a safe haven for the physical to reside and it (the physical) offers little to no resistance to the experience. (This process is often referred to as astral travel)

Tsavorite's energies work strongly on the skeletal system. Not only does it fortify the bones by enhancing one's ability to absorb/store nutrients, but it increases the flexibility of the joints (and ligaments). Therefore Tsavorite can be used for one who has, for example, arthritis and other joint issues. It is also a great choice for bone or ligament injuries (such as breaks or tears) to enhance the healing process.

Tsavorite further focuses its energies on the life force contained within one's bones, the bone marrow. (Bone marrow creates both red and white blood cells.) This fortifying of one's bone marrow

strengthens one's overall immune system. Tsavorite can be used to support the one who has low blood cell count of either red or white due to disease.

Tsavorite is a gem that evolves with the wearer (or user). It has an abundance of healing energy and can work on several areas at once. Once the physical has reached a higher level of health the energies can take one's being to even higher heights of transformation of other aspects. This gem's energies support the integration of the higher aspects allowing great ease in the evolution process. A great tool for those known as Lightworkers.

Virendra explains...

The entrance offered to this gem is the 4th, the heart chakra. Tsavorite does attract and through it pulls a strong amount of the nourishing green ray of healing into the physical body. At first those green ray emanations are evenly supplied throughout the body and enter every part of it. The spreading energies raise the vibration of the entire body.

One effect of Tsavorite's energies is experienced within the skeletal system. Here it deeply penetrates the bones to heal nourish and strengthen them. It also assists in releasing stored energies of the past out of the bones and purifies them within and around. Can certainly be used not only to strengthen the bones but also to speed the process of healing if bones have been broken.

It enters and saturates the joints with such a strong amount and to a very deep level, that is it helpful for arthritis and other joint problems. It nourishes and strengthens the cartilage around the joints and benefits the ligaments. The area inside surrounding the eyeballs is being addressed which helps to release tensions there and keeps disturbing pain aggravating energies away.

Tsavorite's energies enter via the jaws into the roots of the teeth while also surrounding the teeth with healing. This especially benefits the teeth which might have been grinded down to fit a cap and/or teeth holding a bridge. They receive energies to stabilize their outer rims after the original borders have been removed and reformed.

Tsavorite has a strengthening effect on the immune system. We have watched Tsavorite encasing organs in what we call a healing chambers for days as needed and then spread over to other parts and/or organs in need.

In the beginning it appears as if Tsavorite mainly works as a physical aid bringing nourishing and healing energies to the body while they build very profoundly up over time. If enough time is given - especially during meditation, the energies of the physical body are being raised to the point where they overlap into the emotional body.

It further builds up and has the same effect when it comes to the mental body. All three aspects/bodies are being raised in their vibration while the physical body is continuously supplied with Tsavorite's energies bringing a high energetic but grounding like aspect to it.

Tsavorite and its energies can lead to outer body experiences and they too can be used for astral travels while a strong connection with the physical stays established. The crown chakra opens once the saturation level is strong enough within the physical body and the green healing energies entering seem to come from higher cosmic levels.

It feels to me that beings/humans in an advanced mental state might easy be able to use those energies to raise the vibration of all bodies at the same time further to teleport themselves from one place to another.

Tsavorite also seems to create a connection line to much higher bodies not yet integrated into once being here on earth. Energetically seen, those bodies might show in a metallic green like suit. Those real high level bodies mostly enter after the 7 steps of initiation have been taken and one works already on a cosmic scale level of evolution while still in a physical body.

TURQUOISE - BLUE

The Guardian of Blue Turquoise explains...

Blue Turquoise expands and opens the mind. It instantly brings a feeling of peace and calm that washes throughout the body. It draws one to the center of the being initiating balance and alignment. Blue Turquoise reinstates within one the values which the "modern world" has pushed aside: the love of Earth, loyalty to fellow men and a peaceful nature to all. It initiates a simpler approach to living that is in attunement with one's inner being.

On a physical level Blue Turquoise's energy can be deeply felt in the head area. The "modern world" is strongly mind orientated therefore many experience disharmonies in the head. Sine Blue

Turquoise is returning one to simpler living its first target is the head. This includes the eyes, ears, mouth (teeth, jaws, etc.) and throat. It can be used for headaches, sore throats, eyesight and hearing issues. Blue Turquoise eases the breathing and also supports the breathing system.

The profound peaceful effect also translates overall and one just "feels good" wearing this gem. It purifies and through this purification a strengthening occurs which can be felt even in the muscles in addition to the spirit. Blue Turquoise is the perfect gem for those seeking relief from the "modern world" and to return to one's center.

Virendra explains...

The blue Turquoise energies enter best via the throat chakra, bringing very fast peace of mind. Works on the throat chakra and throat itself. Also works on the jaws, teeth and root of the tongue. Brings with it a soft and relaxing energy into and around the physical eyes ultimately benefiting the entire head. Heightens the senses.

Works on the lungs, bronchi and through it its good for the breathing and through it, it brings more oxygen into the body. Creates openness around the heart and loosens emotional pressures of grief held there.

Lightens one's overall energies. Strengthens the electromagnetic field and the grid lines around the body. Regulates the water in the body. Works on bladder.

Helpful in detoxing the body from chemical substances. Creates attunement and alignment to/with the higher self. Might bring out one's true and peaceful nature.

TURQUOISE - GREEN

The Guardian of Green Turquoise explains...

Green Turquoise instantly brings freshness to all aspects of the being. Its energies saturate the field, drawing into alignment the being with the inner being. Through this alignment heavier energies are made lighter while others are simply removed. Renewal is inspired throughout.

Green Turquoise draws into the being the green healing ray. The effects of this ray through Green Turquoise can be likened to spring. It supports the breaking down of the old "dead" areas and initiates fresh growth. The fresh growth is innocent and soft but filled with drive to expand and strengthen. Green Turquoise gives one a feeling of a new beginning and is nourishing and supportive through whatever process embarked upon.

On a physical level, Green Turquoise's energy saturates the chest area enhancing the ability to take in a full, fresh breath. The breath can set the stage for one's entire state of being. Green Turquoise does everything in its power to clear hindrances, nourish the passageways and expand the capacities. Its fresh green energy spreads to the head clearing the physical pathways of the nose, ears, etc. but also the pathway to a fresh outlook, inspiring optimism.

Green Turquoise asks to look freshly at every situation as an endless amount of possibilities exist. One's outlook when in alignment with the inner being is constantly optimistic. Green Turquoise allows one to tap into the energy on a consistent basis erasing one's experience of being.

Virendra explains...

Green Turquoise's energies enter through the 4th, the heart chakra into the bodies.

It carries a very high vibration and through it the connection is made to the green ray of healing in the higher regions already, leading it in a very pure and strong amount down into the bodies.

Even though a connection line is made via the heart chakra, not much of the energy enters at first into the physical body. The energies rather fill the aura, the bodies surrounding field and charge it with the combination of Turquoise and the green ray energies. The initial and major impact is very etheric. The energies nourish and bring an electrical charge into the aura. They clear and strengthen the grid of energy lines around the body.

The created field around the body allows for the true nature of the user to come forth in softness and openness. Those energies do not support a mask, the personality created to cover one's innermost nature. It calls for the inner and original individuality to present itself and gives no support to the ego structure.

When it comes to the physical impact of the entering energies, the breathing system is the first and main target. Here the energies work their way through the bronchi into the lungs and through the breathing channel/pipe into the throat and its chakra.

Green Turquoise loaded with the green ray enters into disharmonies held in those areas to slowly and gently infiltrate them, which leads ultimately to the clearing of those parts. The gentle expansion of the energies spread further up into the physical head and effect the ears and sinus areas around the nose and forehead. Forceless and very patiently the energies work on clearing those places, dissolving the cause of sinus headaches.

It seems that the major lesson green Turquoise brings is the constant reminder and guidance to live one's life in accordance with the inner harmony and being. It reminds to live life in peace and gentleness and to treat one and others with those qualities.

It is not a gem to be worn on a battle field. It would show the warrior only that it is time to throw away the weapons and that the idea of an enemy exists only in the mind created by always being reinforced through the teaching/programming of society and their politicians. The being, the heart, does not know any enemy and does not care about the silliest game invented - the war game. - Let peace prevail -

UNAKITE/EPIDOT

The Guardian of Unakite explains...

Unakite is a gentle stabilizer for the systems. It introduces a feeling of lightness and freshness within similar to taking a walk in the park. All this gem's actions are taken slow and with time a peace settles throughout. It is a good gem to work with if one wishes to "peek" at conditions and issues to gain a different insight as to why something is the way it is. Unakite is more in tune to the overly sensitive or fragile and can be used as an introduction to gem energy.

On a physical level, Unakite is soothing and smoothing to the skin and softens tissues. It brings ease and relaxation into the body, releasing muscle tension and tightness. It's nurturing spring like freshness benefits many in the organs providing a new input of energy. Overall, one experiences a better feeling throughout.

Even though Unakite is a simple and slow working gem, it has strong benefits. It naturally cultivates patience and brings forth one's "soft" side. This can be an invaluable tool for the many "caught up" in the world and out of harmony with the Earth. It begins to re-establish the connection to others and the Earth itself lessening the attitudes of selfishness, competition, etc. This then in turn can establish a possibility for continued growth to the Oneness of all.

Virendra explains...

The multicolor spectrum of this gem allows for the entrance of the energies via the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th chakra. The incoming energies spread throughout the entire body bringing a warmth and have an uplifting effect. The warm spreading energy is very soothing and relaxing to the muscles. If placed above the Hara chakra its effect is relaxing and expanding to the tension held within.

It can be used to strengthen, clean and purify the organs in the body. Energizes the blood circulation and can be used for low blood pressure. Can be used to relax tension in the genitals and sexual organs. Balancing to body and organs and the higher aspects. Unifies the energies of the physical, emotional and mental body/aspect. It brings a feeling of wholeness, oneness and completeness.

Is a gentle healer with a positive and uplifting energy. Good for the ones who like to take or even need to take it slow.



GEMS RECOMMENDED NOT TO USE

There are some gemstones which are not really fitting for human growing consciousness and are better left in the planet. The following is a list of gems known to us:

Hematite, Smokey Quartz (even a light shade), Tiger Eye, Peridot, Red Garnet,

Black Star Sapphire, Amber, Abalone (seashell), Boji Stones, Serpentine, Ulexite,

Green Fluorite mixed with Purple Fluorite (even if it has the finest touch of purple in it or the other way around), Bi-colored Tourmaline (also known as Watermelon Tourmaline) and Black Tourmaline.

They keep our vibration at a lower level and we would not be open to receive the higher frequencies which are being released now in the needed amount.

Anyway, this is only a hint; the final decision as always is up to you.

A note from the Guardian of Amethyst...

V and Sia have consulted me about gems which do not offer the highest therapeutic value and are best not to be worn as a strand or taken as a liquid. My advice has always been given with the basis that the highest positive impact can be experienced by the wearer/user. Mankind as a whole has evolved and gemstones which initiated certain positive effects in the past no longer do. Often the gemstones being discussed here hold a similar vibration or even lower than the users and therefore it is impossible for any increase of vibration to occur. But I understand that this simplified explanation is not enough for most so below are some general reasons behind my recommendations.

I would also like to mention that many of these gems were found in the breastplates of high priests and even considered sacred to Native Americans. But keep in mind this is a very different time and the people of today require different tools to fully facilitate their transformation. The world as a whole has not reached its full potential using the tools which it had access to in the past. Now is the time for fresh inputs, new approaches and release of the old ways which include the following gems being discussed.

Amber - This gem energizes wearer/user but at the expense of those around (takes energies from those around and effects them negatively as the wearer's energies are enhanced). In other words it "saps" the energy from others which is fitting since it is fossilized sap. An alternative gem that offers the same properties thought to be offered by Amber is Spessartite.

Boji Stones - Boji Stones are thought to create balance within the field but they actually just allow people to experience energy. Many "feel" something when they hold them but as far as Therapeutic value there isn't any. In fact, in many the energy which runs through the bodies and systems is actually disruptive (hence why many "feel" something when holding them).

Green Fluorite with Purple - Fluorite in itself is a strong gem and mixed colors of this gem are not in harmony to the bodies' energy fields. It is best to work with one color of the gem at a time. (For example - Green Fluorite or Purple Rainbow Fluorite)

Red Garnet - This gem holds one in the old emotional field. Ideas of love and expressing it are hindered as Red Garnet supports those "ideas" of love rather than unconditional love. Many can wear this gem with little or no effect as it doesn't offer any transformational properties especially in the emotional aspect. The gem which offers the same properties thought to be offered by Red Garnet is Red Spinel. Red Spinel is in alignment with the higher evolved form of mankind whereas Red Garnet holds onto the limited form of man.

Hematite - pulls (weighs) down the energy field. Some find that it can pull out "negative" energies, etc but it also pulls out good energies as it can't discern which is which. So overall it is best not to wear it or take it. A great alternative to this gem is Pyrite.

Peridot - This gem has been looked upon as one which can assist with health and cleansing even to bring more insight into ones understanding. Unfortunately, this is no longer true. Other gems have been brought forth from the earth that are much more in alignment with these tasks (such as Tsavorite) and even other coming from celestial sources (such as Moldavite). Peridot lacks the power to initiate change within the individual and even though it is a pleasant color to look at that is as far as its effects go.

Smokey Quartz - Clouds the life force energy. Draws life force energy lower than one's own. At times some might experience as an upliftment depending on what environment one is in or what situations are going on but over time it will only lower one's overall vibration. This is a great stone for earth work as it is more in harmony with the earth vibration than with human. Clear Quartz is best for humanity.

Black Star Sapphire - can affect mental functions in a negative manner. This gem simply isn't fully

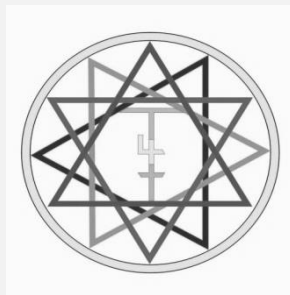
developed to a point in which it can be of benefit by wearing. It's vibration enters the mental field and can create confusion and clouded judgments.

Serpentine - This gem is often used for carvings and floors but it is even best to not have it in these areas. When too much Serpentine gets into the soil it becomes toxic to plants. The same is for man - too much is toxic. Since it is hard to say how much is too much per individual it is best to avoid this altogether.

Tiger Eye - This gem basically has little or no effect than any common stone you can find on the ground. It looks are appealing but that is as far as its impact goes. Tiger Eye has many stories surrounding it and actually holds energy of historical feeling but for the wearer/user this only translates to keeping one stuck in the past or holding on to things which no longer serve.

Black Tourmaline - This gem has been thought to offer protection and even repel negative energies but it is the thought of the wearer/user which creates this effect, not the gemstone itself. The gem itself is immature and if left in the earth a longer period of time would gain color. There are other Therapeutic Gemstones which offer the same properties that Black Tourmaline are thought to possess but are more in harmony with the human body (such as Black Obsidian and Black Onyx).

Bi-color (Pink & Green) Tourmaline/Watermelon Tourmaline - The colors simply cancel each other out and don't offer upliftment to the wearer/user. In some cases it has a negative effect. For example, if the Green Tourmaline is more prevalent and is worn by a woman, this gives a strong input of male energy throwing off the natural balance of the woman. Both men and women would benefit much more by wearing the color tourmaline which most supports their own masculinity or femininity (green for men and pink for women). If one is secure and supported in their own sexuality then they will be naturally balanced.



www.Tools4transformation.net

may love & light...

...always be your guide ♥